

المراجعة النهائية
الصف الثاني الثانوي
عام - أزهري
هدية من سلسلة كتب ..المستر



احرص علي اقتناء نسختك من كتاب (المستر) EL-Mister
المرحلة الاعدادية والثانوية
الفصل الدراسي الثاني
اطلبوه من

مؤسسة المختار

10 شارع سيف الدين المهراي داخل ممر بزرعا
امام فندق فونتانا - الفجالة - القاهرة

01222969045

0225883250

وللشحن لجميع المحافظات داخل مصر

مكتب المستر: 01018575326

01000289660

EL. Mister

... Easy English
In

English

Final Revision

2nd Sec.

المراجعة النهائية
الصف الثاني الثانوي
العام والأزهرى
الفصل الدراسي الأول

سلسلة
المستر
في
اللغة
الإنجليزية

UNIT 1

Stay healthy

NEW VOCABULARY

A character	شخصية	Do First aid	يعمل اسعاف اولى	Perfect	تام / كامل
A cold	نزلة برد	Emergency service	خدمة طواريء	Perform	ينجز
A play	مسرحية	Expert	خبير	Persuade	يقنع
A scene	مشهد	Fantastic	رائع	Persuasive	مقنع
An act	فصل مسرحى	Fight	يجارِب \ يقاتل	Place = put	يضع
Appear	يظهر	Flat surface	سطح مستوي	play	مسرحيه
Area	منطقه	Get ill	يمرض	Poster	ملصق
Athletes	لاعبى قوي	Give away	يتبرع	Power	قوة / طاقة
Available	متوفر	Gloves	قفازات	Press down	يضغط لاسفل
Awake	مستيقظ	Health	صحة	Pump	يضخ \ مضخة
Bandage	ضمادة	Immune system	جهاز مناعه	Put on	يضع مرهم \ كريم
Bleeding	نازف	Infection	عدوي	React	يتفاعل
Boost	يدعم	Injured	مصاب	Responsibility	مسئولية
Brain	مخ	Injuries	اصابات	Rise up	يرتفع لاعلى
Brilliant	متألق	Injury	اصابه	Severe	قاسى / شديد
Cell	خلية	Instructions	تعليمات	Shoulder	كتف
Champion	بطل رياضى	Kits	اطقم / معدات / ادوات	Shout about	يصيح في
Check	يفحص	Leaf \ leaves	ورقة شجر	Sudden death	موت مفاجىء
Chest	صدر	Lock	يقفل / قفل	Technique	تقنية
Corona virus	كورونا فيروس	Lungs	الرئتين	Tight	ضيق
Cough	كحه / سعال	Marry to	يتزوج من	Title	لقب
Damage	تلف	Muscles	عضلات	Trophy	غنيمة - كأس /
Decide	يقرر	Normal breathing	تنفس طبيعى	Virus	فيروس
Decision	قرار	Organ	عضو في الجسم	Wrap	يطوي / يلف

PREPOSITIONS & EXPRESSIONS

allowto	يسمح ان	heart examination	فحص القلب
call for help	يتصل طلبا للمساعدة	in collaboration with	بالتعاون مع
care for / about	يهتم ب	know how to	يعرف كيف ان
check for	يفحص لاجل	lie on	يرقد على
check the area around	يفحص المنطقة حول	lock ... fingers together	يقفأ اصابعه
closer to	قريب من	lying on their back	راقد على ظهره
disagree about	يرفض بخصوص	make a mistake	يرتكب خطأ
disagree with	لا يتفق مع	make sure	يتأكد
do / take up a sport	يمارس رياضة	miss the chance	يفوته فرصة
do a course	ياخذ كورس	move closer to	يتحرك اقرب الى
do something with a skill	يفعل الء بمهارة	no need for	لا حاجة ل
encourage ...to	يشجع ان	on top of	على قمة
fall down	يسقط	perform / do cpr	ينعش القلب والرئتين

PREPOSITIONS & EXPRESSIONS

fight against	يجارِبُ ضِد	press down	يَضْغَطُ لاسْفَل
find out	يَكْتَشِفُ اَنْ	react to	يَتَفَاعَلُ مَعَ
for life	مَدِي الْحَيَاةِ	send blood around	يَضْخُمُ دَمَ حَوْل
free to enter	دُخُولٍ مَجَانِي	signs of injury	عَلَامَاتُ الْإِصَابَةِ
giveaway	يَتَبَرَّعُ \ يَمْنَحُ - يَضِيْعُ	stay strong & healthy	يَبْقَى قَوِيًا \ بِصِحَّةٍ جَيِّدَةٍ
give an answer to	يُعْطِي أَجَابَةً / رَد	stay up	يَسْبِرُ
give infection to	يَصِيْبُ بَعْدَوِي	take full tests of	يَخْتَبِرُ
have the flu	مَصَابٍ بِانْفِلُونزَا	think of / about	يَفْكُرُ فِي

SYNONYMS

المِرادِفَات

Available	In stock - Ready-obtainable- helpful,	مَتاح - مَتَوَفَّر - مَتَعَاوَن
Severe	Serious	خَطِير / شَدِيد
Perform	Carry out / do	يَنْفِذ
Persuade	Convince	يَقْنَع
Champion	Hero \ heroine	بَطْل شَعْبِي \ فِيلِم
Foolish	fool = stupid \ unwise	أَحْمَق

ANTONYMS متضادات

WORD	ANTONYMS	التضاد
Healthy	Unhealthy / ill / sick	غَيْر صَحِي
Severe	mild	مَعْتَدِل
Available \ availability	Unavailable \ unavailability	غَيْر مَتاح
Encourage ...to	Discourage ...from	لَا يَشْجَعُ أَنْ
Foolish = fool = stupid	Intelligent	ذَكِي
Married	Single / bachelor / unmarried	أَعزَب
Appear	Disappear	يَخْتَفِي
Beauty	Ugliness	قَبْح
Honest / honesty	Dishonest / dishonesty	غَيْر أَمِين

LANGUAGE NOTES

STOP

- **Stop + v.ing** يتوقَّف عن (نَهائِيًا)
- **Stop to + مصدر** يتوقَّف لِكِي يَفْعَل

EXPERIMENT - EXPERIENCE - EXPERT

- **Experience** خِبْرَة (لَا تَعْد)
- **Experiment** تَجْرِبَة مَعْمَلِيَة
- **Expert (in \ at \ on)** خَبِير فِي

HEADLINE - TITLE - ADDRESS

- ▶ **Headline** عنوان أخبار – جريدة
- ▶ **Title** عنوان كتاب \ لقب
- ▶ **Address** عنوان منزل او بريد الكتروني

NICKNAME - PEN-NAME

- ▶ **Nickname** اسم شهره
- ▶ **Pen-name** اسم مستعار

DECIDE TO - DECIDE ON - DECIDE THAT - DECISION

- ▶ **Decide to + inf.** يقرر أن
- ▶ **Decide on + الاسم** يأخذ قرار
- ▶ **Decide that + جملة** يقرر أن
- ▶ **Decision** قرار

DO AN OPERATION - HAVE AN OPERATION

- ▶ **do / carry out / perform an operation** يقوم باجراء عملية جراحية
- ▶ **Have an operation** تجرى له عملية جراحية

PART OF - A PART OF

- ▶ **Part of + اسم لا ينفصل عن بقية الأجزاء** جزء من
- ▶ **a part of + اسم ينفصل** جزء من

PERSUADE - CONVINC

- ▶ **Persuade** يقنع شخص ان يتصرف
- ▶ **Convince** يقنع شخص برأي / اعتقاد

ALLOW - LET

- ▶ **Allow + المصدر + to + مفعول** يسمح
- ▶ **let + المصدر + مفعول** يدع

CAUSE - MAKE

- ▶ **cause + المصدر + to + مفعول** يسبب
- ▶ **make + المصدر + مفعول** يجعل

ARRIVE - REACH - GET TO

- ▶ **Arrive at + أماكن صغيرة** يصل الى
- ▶ **arrive in + أماكن كبيرة** يصل الى
- ▶ **Reach** يصل (أفقى ورأسي ومعنوي ولا تأخذ حرف جر)
- ▶ **get to** يصل إلى (أفقى)

EXERCISES BASED ON VOCABULARY

➤ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. She could first aid on her friend when they had a car accident.
 a make b perform c do d b & c
2. The striker apologized for his poor he didn't score a goal.
 a deed b work c performance d distance
3. This medicine has side effects. It causes an allergic
 a reaction b action c section d function
4. Smoking causes cancer; many smokers die every year as they have breathing failure.
 a Foot b tongue c lung d shoulder
5. Shakespeare's are distinguished with the death of their heroes as they are tragic.
 a plays b movies c games d series
6. The of Adham Sabry is one of the most Popular figures in the Egyptian detective stories.
 a person b performance c register d character
7. The player had to retire because of a/ an injury .
 a official b bacterial c normal d severe
8. Doctors say that eating too much fat is the main cause of attack
 a heart b shoulder c blood d rocket
9. Patients with Covid-19 got the disease through contact with People who carried the virus.
 a infected b performed c operated d allowed
10. The controls everything we do .
 a drain b sword c brain d duty
11. If someone irritates you, Try not to immediately. Try to ignore them.
 a contact b react c extract d distract
12. Some athletes have big in their arms because they train hard every day.
 a pumps b muscles c bones d wraps
13. Water is the main component of the of our body.
 a cells b techniques c trophies d dukes
14. My uncle had an open heart surgery last week.
 a infection b duty c operation d character
15. The surgeon couldn't on my mother until his pressure lowered.
 a operate b separate c bleed d examine
16. He didn't anyone to argue with him ; he is not flexible.
 a make b performe c allow d wrap

17. The mind is not a/an
 a origin b action c kingdom d organ
18. The promotion campaign **حملة ترويج** will really the sales of the company.
 a boost b boast c pump d press
19. Fresh vegetables and fruits help to strengthen your
 a shoulder b immune system c chest d first aid
20. Hygiene and sanitation help to avoid getting a virus or a/an
 a infection b responsibility c persuasion d operation
21. He has a cold ; he is all the time.
 a reading b talking c coughing d shouting
22. He can not breathe ; he suffers from a serious lung
 a injection b infection c direction d collection
23. To stay, We must follow rules of hygiene and sanitation
 a Unhealthy b health c healthy d healthiest
24. A disease, which can pass from a person to another , is
 a infect b infection c infectiousness d infectious
25. A way of doing something with a skill is called a
 a technical b technique c techniques d technology
26. To help someone or something get better or improve means to
 a boast b bust c boost d oboist
27. The smallest separate part of an animal or a plant is
 a call b cell c sell d den
28. The play consists of three
 a actions b actors c acts d scenes
29. They hurried to the when they heard the alarm.
 a Scene b spot c theatre d position
30. He didn't see her . When he, she had gone.
 a rose b raised c awoke d awake
31. Mr Mohamed Abd Altwab my work for accuracy.
 a chokes b checks c shacks d shocks
32. The governments do their utmost to provide immunizations for the that can cause Corona.
 a infects b infectious c infections d maladies
33. He is not breathing. Call the services immediately!
 a emergent b emergency c emerge d emergence
34. You must CPR when the person is lying on their back.
 a make b do c practice d carry on
35. Education helps the countries development and progress .
 a in b on c with d about

36. The father wanted tohis riches into three parts .
a share **b** divide **c** part **d** give away
37. When the old man died , they found a large amount oflike silver and gold in his house.
a richness **b** rich **c** riches **d** enriches
38. The king granted him theof Sir before he died.
a name **b** address **c** penname **d** title
39. This information isfor the public. It is not secret.
a unavailable **b** availability **c** available **d** variables
40. It isof you to trust everybody.
a smart **b** intelligent **c** foolish **d** clever
41. I gave.....all my old clothes to the needy and the poor.
a out **b** in **c** away **d** a way
42. If necessary, a doctor or emergency medical team may perform cardiopulmonary.....
a resurrection **b** resuscitation **c** reformation **d** recitation
43. I stayedall night as I had an exam.
a in **b** up **c** out **d** at
44. Nobody couldher change her mind.she is obstinate عنيده
a make **b** let **c** persuade **d** have
45. Abu Heif was a swimmingHe was nicknamed the Crocodile of the Nile.
a star **b** hero **c** heroine **d** champion
46. She was awarded afor the best technical performance and took the lightweight title.
a Triumph **b** trophy **c** trifle **d** troy
47. The cook uses paper fabric toThe food to stay hot.
a rap **b** rape **c** rope **d** wrap
48. They examined me, changed theand medicated طبب the wounds.
a bands **b** bandages **c** bonds **d** binds
49. While in the seas and oceans, ships are.....through radio and satellite.
a shouted **b** operated **c** pumped **d** guided
50. The problem is that our team hasn't won a major trophy for the past three years. The word "trophy" means a
a pump **b** infection **c** pot **d** cup
51. The authorities must taketo control violence that has spread in many areas of the state.
a operation **b** advantage **c** operation **d** action
52. Being a worldwide talented footballer, Mo. Salah has been able to get fame and
a guides **b** organs **c** bandages **d** riches

53. Too much sunlight can your skin and make you look old.
 a average b benefit c damage d allow
54. You need strong to lift this box.
 a brain b heart c lungs d muscles
55. The athlete has made a lot of improvement under the of his new coach.
 a guidance b allowance c tolerance d ignorance
56. In December 2019 a new disease, caused by a virus of the coronavirus family, was identified in China. It has been officially named
 a AIDS b Covid-19 c SARS d Covid-17
57. The heart basically acts as a/an which circulates blood throughout our body.
 a pump b lung c cell d athlete
58. Make sure you wind that tightly around your wrist so that it doesn't move.
 a infection b guide c bandage d official
59. In breathing, the muscles expand and allow air to get into the lungs.
 a nose b chest c shoulder d foot
60. The police were finally able to the bank robbers to release their hostages رهائن and give themselves up.
 a make b wrap c perform d persuade
61. I cut my hand, but it wasn't serious. It only for a minute or so.
 a bled b signed c locked d checked
62. That factory has been waste into the river for years, and this government has done nothing about it.
 a infecting b replying c pumping d signing

2 A) Translate into Arabic:

1. The Decent Life Project , directed and supervised by the president El- Sisi himself , is the largest project to be done in the Egyptian society .
-
-

2. Protecting endangered species and cleaning lakes and seas has a positive effect on the environment.
-
-

Grammar in brief :

Modals of obligation

Necessity الضرورة

Past	Present	Future
Had to + infinitive	must Have to + infinitive Has to	Will have to + infinitive

❖ I must help the poor الزام داخلي

- He **has to / has got to** sleep late as he has much work to do.
- Tomorrow we **will have to** travel to ALEX to attend the conference .
- Yesterday I **had to** walk to work as my car ran out of petrol.

Lack of Necessity عدم الضرورة

Past	Present	Future
Didn't have to + infinitive	Don't have to Doesn't have to	Won't have to + infinitive

- I **don't have to** buy this jacket. I have many.
- He **doesn't have to** get up early . It is a vacation.
- Tommorrow is Friday ; we **won't have to** go to school.

ملاحظات هامة

❖ Must + infinitive (دعوة قوية)

- You **must visit** us when you are in Alex.
- You **must buy** her a present or she will be teased. تذكرة قوية

❖ Need to + infinitive (يجتاج ان (ضرورة في المضارع)

- He **needs to repair** the broken window.
- Yesterday we **needed to** sleep early.
- Tomorrow we **will need to** buy bread as we we will have a party.

❖ Should / ought to + infinitive يجب ان

- We **should be** careful about electricity.

❖ Should have + p.p. كان يجب ان يفعل لكنه لم يفعل (لوم)

- You **should have eaten** little fish , but you **didn't** . You are ill now.

❖ Shouldn't have + p.p. كان يجب الا يفعل لكنه فعل

- You **shouldn't have begun** smoking .Now you are ill.

❖ Mustn't + infinitive تفيد المنع

- You **mustn't smoke** here. It is forbidden here.

عند نقل نص اللوائح والقواعد والقوانين نستخدم **must** وليس **have / has to**

❖ The sign says, "Children **must / have to** be collected by the adult at the beach."

عندما يكون المتحدث مجبر على فعل شيء وليس له خيار اخر نستخدم **have to** وليس **must**

❖ I **must / have to** wait for the bus as there is no other means of transport here.

❖ Didn't need to +infinitive لم يكن محتاج ان يفعل ولم يفعل

- He **didn't need to buy** any bread as we had much yesterday.

❖ Needn't have + p.p. لم يكن محتاج ان يفعل ولكنه فعل

- You **needn't have bought** all these cakes , we have a lot here.

➤ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. He can't speak Spanish

a The person is not allowed to speak Spanish	b The person is not able to speak Spanish
c The person was able to speak Spanish	d The person mustn't speak Spanish
2. You needn't have bothered filling in all those forms

a The person filled in the forms	b The person had to filled in the forms
c The person didn't fill the forms in	d The person has to filled in the forms
3. I didn't dare go inside

a The person lacked the courage to go in	b The person must go in
c The person wasn't allowed to go in	d The hasn't to go in
4. Studentsmake noise inside class.

a should	b must	c mustn't	d can
-----------------	---------------	------------------	--------------
5. To carry a gun in public , oneget a license.

a must	b mustn't	c should	d shouldn't
---------------	------------------	-----------------	--------------------
6. If you come here , youvisit us.

a must	b should	c shouldn't	d mustn't
---------------	-----------------	--------------------	------------------
7. There is a "No diving" sign. Wedive here.

a must	b mustn't	c should	d shouldn't
---------------	------------------	-----------------	--------------------
8. Youdrive over 90 kilometers an hour. It's is the maximum speed limit.

a Ought to	b mustn't	c shouldn't	d must
-------------------	------------------	--------------------	---------------
9. Youtry playing basketball . It is a great game.

a must	b have to	c shouldn't	d mustn't
---------------	------------------	--------------------	------------------
10. Childrenplay with matches.

a neednt	b mustn't	c have got to	d must
-----------------	------------------	----------------------	---------------
11. Students mustn't leave the room before the end of the test. This sentence expresses.....

a strong advice	b inner obligation	c prohibition	d obligation
------------------------	---------------------------	----------------------	---------------------
12. He failed the exam; hestudied hard.

a mustn't have	b shouldn't have	c should have	d must have
-----------------------	-------------------------	----------------------	--------------------
13. We mustour immune system to keep healthy.

a paste	b burst	c boost	d boast
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------
14. The immune system sendsto find the virus that attacks your body.

a soils	b cells	c sales	d seals
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------
15. Follow rules of cleanliness to avoid being

a rejected	b injected	c infected	d protected
-------------------	-------------------	-------------------	--------------------

16. A lot of childrenbadly to antibiotics.
 a recycle b react c refresh d retrain
17. You should learn how toCPR.
 a make b take c perform d reform
18.is a synonym to very serious.
 a Safe b Severe c Simple d Serve
19. You.....worry; you still have a lot time of to answer the other questions.
 a need b should c don't have to d mustn't
20. Youtake photos here; it's a military area.
 a shouldn't b needn't c mustn't d must
21. Youtry my sister's cake. It's really delicious!
 a mustn't b must c need d needn't
22. I reallybuy my mother a present on her birthday. One should be grateful!
 a must b mustn't c have to d needn't
23. Iinstall a new antivirus to protect my computer.
 a shouldn't b had to c didn't have to d must
24.cancel your trip to Dahab? - Yes, unfortunately my father is ill.
 a Will you have to b Do you have to c Did you have to d Must you
25. Unfortunately, my friend broke his leg andgo to hospital.
 a didn't have to b has to c should have gone d had to
26. Monaany more bread; she had a lot in the fridge.
 a had to buy b didn't have to buy c needn't buy d mustn't
27. Youpass a driving test to drive a car in Egypt.
 a need b have to c needn't d mustn't
28. Youtake this medicine; you are quite well now.
 a need to b don't have to c have to d mustn't
29. King Lear intended to give aof his kingdom to each daughter.
 a thirteen b thirdly c d third
30. Be careful; it is easy to get a/anof COVID-19.
 a reflection b injection c protection d infection

Test based on unit 1

➤ **Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :**

- 1) Professor Yacoub travelled in small planes to find.....hearts for transplants.

a health	b wealthy	c unhealthy	d healthy
----------	-----------	-------------	-----------
- 2) My sister's heart had stopped, but the doctors successfully.....her.

a served	b reacted	c resuscitated	d resumed
----------	-----------	----------------	-----------
- 3) King Lear wanted to divide his kingdomthree parts.

a to	b of	c into	d by
------	------	--------	------
- 4) The patient'sare recorded on a sensitive piece of equipment which gives extremely accurate readings.

a replies	b responses	c answers	d restarts
-----------	-------------	-----------	------------
- 5) All of these can have the same meaning as "severe" except

a harsh	b serious	c relentless	d mild
---------	-----------	--------------	--------
- 6) If theis not checked, it will probably spread to the upper body.

a infected	b intention	c infection	d reflection
------------	-------------	-------------	--------------
- 7) You.....to be so rude! Why don't you try saying "please" once in a while?

a mustn't	b don't need	c haven't	d needn't
-----------	--------------	-----------	-----------
- 8) I.....help my father with repairing things in the house yesterday.

a have to	b must	c had to	d need
-----------	--------	----------	--------
- 9) You.....lock the door when you go out. There've been a lot of break-ins recently.

a must	b don't have to	c need	d have to
--------	-----------------	--------	-----------
- 10) Daniel.....go to the bank. He hasn't any money.

a have to	b must	c has to	d had to
-----------	--------	----------	----------
- 11) Luckily, we were able to sell our old flat before we bought the new one, so we any money.

a must have borrowed	b had to borrow
c didn't need to borrow	d needn't have borrowed
- 12) Service was included in the bill, so you.....the waiter. It was a waste of money.

a needn't have tipped	b didn't need to tip
c had to tip	d needn't to tip
- 13) I've lost the key.I ought.....it in a safe place.

a to be putting	b that I put	c to have put	d to put
-----------------	--------------	---------------	----------
- 14) We had a party last night.I.....spend all morning clearing up the mess.

a must have	b have been to	c have must	d have had to
-------------	----------------	-------------	---------------
- 15) You.....wear you best clothes. You'll get them dirty.

a must	b mustn't	c had to	d have to
--------	-----------	----------	-----------
- 16) I.....study hard for my final geography exam. I want to get a good grade.

a must	b have to	c had to	d have must
--------	-----------	----------	-------------

➤ **Read the following passage, then answer the questions:**

William Shakespeare was born in the market town of Stratford-upon-Avon. It is said that he attended the local grammar school, where the principal subject taught was Latin. Nothing certain is known of what he did between the time he left school and his departure for London. Whatever caused him to leave the town of his birth, the world can be grateful that he did so. What is certain is that he set his foot on the road to fame when he arrived in London. It is said that at first he was without money or friends there, but after that he earned a little by taking care of the horses of the gentlemen who attended the plays at the theatre. In time, as he became a familiar figure to the actors in the theatre, they stopped and spoke to him.

They found his conversation so **brilliant** that finally he was invited to join their company. By 1592, he became one of the three leading members of a company of actors called the Lord Chamberlain's Men. This company was under the protection of the Queen's Court. From what we know of his later life, it is clear that Shakespeare's connection with the theatre made him a wealthy man, since his plays attracted large audiences and he shared in the profits.

Towards the beginning of the seventeenth century, not less than eleven of his plays were produced. These included the great tragedies; "Othello", "Macbeth" and "King Lear". His last work was "The Tempest".

☐ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

- 1) **The main idea of the passage is**
 - a Shakespeare had a difficult early life but later achieved great success.
 - b Shakespeare was born into a wealthy family.
 - c Shakespeare admired the theatre at his early life.
 - d Shakespeare won many awards for his plays.
- 2) **The last paragraph means that Shakespeare**
 - a produced more than eleven plays.
 - b produced only Othello, Macbeth and King Lear.
 - c wrote less than eleven plays.
 - d wrote the tempest only to begin with.
- 3) **According to the passage, we can understand that the word "brilliant" means**

a boring	b wonderful	c annoying	d illuminated
----------	-------------	------------	---------------
- 4) **The passage gives us a good lesson that it is better to**

a look after horses	b talk to actors
c endure hardships or obstacles	d be a wealthy man
- 5) **Why do you think the actors at the theatre invited Shakespeare to join their company?**

a Because his plays were wonderful.	b Because he spoke magnificently.
c He looked after their horses.	d To watch their plays for money.
- 6) **According to the passage, the reason that made Shakespeare left his town was**

a unknown	b studying Latin
c watching plays	d being homeless

2) Experts and economists say that small industries could play a vital part in the economic development in Egypt. That's why the government must offer loans for the youth to start their own businesses. In this way, we can solve the problem of unemployment and raise the standard of living as well.

A يقول الخبراء وعلماء الاقتصاد انه يمكن للصناعات الصغيره ان تلعب دورا حيويا في النمو الاقتصادي في مصر. لذلك على الحكومه ان تقدم القروض للشباب كي يبدأوا اعمالهم. فبهذه الطريقه نستطيع ان نحل مشكلة البطاله او نرفع مستوى المعيشه ايضا.

B يقول الخبراء وعلماء الاقتصاد انه يمكن للصناعات الصغيره ان تلعب دورا حيويا في النمو الاقتصادي في مصر. لذلك على الحكومه ان تقدم القروض للشباب كي يبدأوا اعمالهم الخاصه بهم. فبهذه الطريقه لا نستطيع ان نحل مشكلة البطاله وان نرفع مستوى المعيشه ايضا.

C يقول الخبراء وعلماء الاقتصاد انه لا يمكن للصناعات الصغيره ان تلعب دورا حيويا في النمو الاقتصادي في مصر. لذلك على الحكومه ان تقدم القروض للشباب كي يبدأوا اعمالهم الخاصه. فبهذه الطريقه نستطيع ان نحل مشكلة البطاله وان نرفع مستوى المعيشه ايضا.

D يقول الخبراء وعلماء الاقتصاد انه يمكن للصناعات الات تلعب دورا حيويا في النمو الاقتصادي في مصر. لذلك على الحكومه ان تقدم القروض للشباب كي يبدأوا اعمالهم الخاصه. فبهذه الطريقه نستطيع ان نحل مشكلة البطاله وان نرفع مستوى المعيشه ايضا

خاص بطلبة الأزهر

► Translate into English

١) ان استثمار الطاقه البشريه وتنميتها هي السبيل للتقدم لان البشرهم الذين يصنعون الحضارة.

► Translate into Arabic

2) Tourism is greatly affected by the current events in the world.

UNIT 2 Eating around the world

NEW VOCABULARY

Amount	كمية	Occasion	مناسبة	Eat out	يأكل بالخارج
Celebrate	يحتفل	Prepare	يعد - يجهز	Get together	يلتقى معا
Serve	يقدم طعام / يخدم	Cornbread	خبز ذرة	Support	يدعم / يدعم / يساند
Traditional	تقليدي	Pumpkin pie	فطيرة قرع عسل	Negotiation	تفاوض، تفاوض
Survive	يبقى حيا - ينجو	Festival	مهرجان	Desserts	حلويات
Native	اصلي	Special	خاص مميز	Follow	يتبع
Thanksgiving	عيد الشكر	Spicy	حار / متبل	Relatives	اقارب
Old-fashioned	موضة قديمه	Rare	نادر	Rest	يستريح / راحه
Extract	مستخلص - يقتطف	Popular	شعبى / محبوب	Chopsticks	عودان اكل صينييه
turkey	ديك رومي	Salty - Sweet	مالح	Vertically	رأسيا
Keep out of	يبتعد عن	Oyster	محارة	Bowl	طاسه / سلطانية
Meal	وجبة	Vegetable curry	كاري خضار	Foreigners	اجانب
Spoons	ملاعق	Seafood	اغذية بحرية	Light food	طعام خفيف
Dishes	اكلات - اطباق	Nut biscuits	بسكويت بنندق	Share	يساهم في
Pots	اواني فخار	Questionnaire	استبيان	Belief	اعتقاد
Pans	اطباق - اواني	Type	نوع	Mealtimes	مواعيد الوجبات
Surprised	مدهش	Product	منتج	Beef	لحم البقر
Feed	يطعم	Achieve	ينجز	Noodles	مكرونة شعريه
Deserve to	يستحق	A great deal	قدر كبير	Soup	شربه
Ill health	صحة سيئه	Popularity	شهرة	Exit	يخرج
Bring = fetch	يحضّر / يجلب	Normal	عادي	Lie about	يكذب بخصوص
Diversity	التنوع	Respect	يحترم / احترام	Trust	يثق / ثقه
Chili	فلفل حار	Anger	غضب	Deceive	يخدع
Attractive	جذاب	Inheritance	إرث - تركة وراثة	Loyalty	إخلاص، أمانة
Distant	بعيد	Succeed	ينجح / يتوالى	Noodles	مكرونة شعريه
Stage	خشبة مسرح	Income	دخل	Soup	شربه
Exit	يخرج	Trust	يثق / ثقه	Loyalty	إخلاص، أمانة
Lie about	يكذب بخصوص	Deceive	يخدع	Serious	جاد / خطير
Truth	الحقيقة الصدق	Gather	يجمع	Mind map	خريطة ذهنية
Design	يصمم	Pasta	مكرونة / باستا	Instructions	تعليمات

PREPOSITIONS & EXPRESSIONS

Be right to	على صواب	Be wrong to	مخطيء ان
Have the right to	لديه الحق	Eat out	يأكل خارج البيت
Careful about \ of	حريص على	Spend time with	يقضى وقت مع
Show respect	يظهر احترام	Spend money on	ينفق اموال على
My heart is broken	انفطر قلبي	Enjoy +v-ing	يتمتع
Lie about	يكذب بخصوص	Be able to	قادر على
Lie to	يكذب على	Get together	يلتقوا معا
Send away	يطرد	Get out	يخرج \ يطلع

PREPOSITIONS & EXPRESSIONS

Expectto + infinitive	يتوقع ان	Worried about	قلق على
Walk out of	يمشى خارجا من	Get ready to	يستعد ان
Be surprised to + infinitive	مندهش ان	On the menu	على قائمة الطعام
Try new things	يجرب اشياء جديده	Finish + v-ing	ينهى
On New year's Day	في عيد رأس السنه	Cruel to	قاسى على
Take care of = care for	يهتم ب \ يراعى	Look after	يرعى
Come on to the stage	يطلع على خشبة المسرح	Unkind to	قاسى على

SYNONYMS

المترادفات

Celebrated	Famous	مشهور
Traditional	Customary	تقليدي
Delicious	Tasty	لذيذ
Native	Original / indigenous	اصلى
Rude	Impolite	وقح
Popular	Liked / enjoyed	محبوب
Rare	Scarce / seldom	نادر
Salty	Bitter / sour	مملح

ANTONYMS

التضاد

Celebrated	مشهور	Unknown	غير معروف
Traditional	تقليدي	Modern	حديث
Delicious	لذيذ	Nasty	كريه
Native	اصلى	Immigrant	مهاجر
Rude	وقح	Polite	مؤدب
Popular	محبوب	Unpopular	غير محبوب
Rare	نادر	Usual	معتاد
Salty	مملح	Sweet	حلو

LANGUAGE NOTES

LIST- MENU

➤ List

قائمة (أسعار \ أسماء \ تسوق...)

➤ Menu

قائمة طعام فى مطعم

WEATHER- CLIMATE - ATMOSPHERE

➤ Weather

الطقس (حالة الجو لفترة زمنية قصيرة)

➤ Climate

المناخ (حالة الجو لفترات طويلة مثل المناخ الشتوي \ أماكن معينة)

➤ Atmosphere

الغلاف الجوى / الشعور العام

SNOW - ICE

➤ Snow

ثلج (قطرات الماء المتجمدة التي تسقط من السماء)

➤ Ice

ثلج (الماء عندما يتجمد ويصبح ثلج)

TASTE - TASTY - TASTEFUL

➤ Taste

يتذوق (فعل) - مذاق (اسم)

➤ Tasty

لذيذ الطعم (اكل / شراب) (صفة)

➤ Tasteful

حسن الذوق (الموسيقي / الملابس ..) (صفة)

DISH - PLATE

➤ Dish

طبق (عميق / طبق اليوم)

➤ Plate

طبق (يقدم فيه الطعام)

SLEEP - SLEEPY - ASLEEP - FAST ASLEEP - SLEEPING

➤ Sleep

ينام

➤ Sleepy

يبدو عليه النعاس (علي وشك النوم)

➤ Asleep

نائم

➤ fast asleep

مستغرق في النوم

➤ Sleeping

صفه (لغير العاقل)

TRADITIONS AND CUSTOMS - HABITS

➤ traditions and customs

عادات وتقاليد مجتمع

➤ Habits

عادات شخصية

SPECIAL

PRIVATE

➤ Special

مخصوص \ خاص بفترة

➤ Private

خاص (شخصي)

INTRODUCE-PRESENT

➤ Introduce

يقدم (شخص لآخر)

➤ Present

يقدم (شئ) - يهدى (فعل) | يقدم (برنامج / فيلم ..)

AT LEAST - AT LAST

➤ At least

ع الأقل

➤ At last

في النهاية

ADJECTIVES ENDING IN (ED) & (ING)

➤ adjectives (ed)

تصف الشعور الذي نشعر به

➤ adjectives (ing)

تصف مسبب الشعور

EXERCISES BASED ON VOCABULARY

► **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1. The word "quantity" is the equivalent of " "
 - a Amount
 - b A mount
 - c mount
 - d mounted
2. We usually our birthday parties in a five-star hotel
 - a certify
 - b collaborate
 - c Celebrate
 - d corticated
3. Some people prefer to; they like to have a meal outside the home
 - a eat up
 - b eat out
 - c eat away
 - d eat in
4. I and my old friend often Once a week.
 - a Get together
 - b get in
 - c get up
 - d get away
5. The funeral wasn't a suitable to ask him about the bargain.
 - a Occasion
 - b chance
 - c opportunity
 - d a & b
6. Mum our lunch after she returns from work every day.
 - a Prepares
 - b precedes
 - c preponds
 - d presents
7. Don't eat at this restaurant as the food they is not delicious.
 - a Serf
 - b surf
 - c Serve
 - d serpent
8. It is that the bride waers a white dress in her wedding.
 - a untraditional
 - b traditional
 - c tragedy
 - d tragic
9. Everybody who are over 16 the right to vote in the elections.
 - a have
 - b has
 - c is
 - d are
10. He is a well behaved person ; is careful his deeds.
 - a in
 - b of
 - c at
 - d on
11. We should be to our parents .
 - a respected
 - b respectful
 - c respectable
 - d respect
12. Don't trust him ; he always lies.
 - a says
 - b mentions
 - c tells
 - d makes
13. He lies to her his work and age.
 - a about
 - b to
 - c for
 - d by
14. The player was sent for his deliberate fouls.
 - a in
 - b on
 - c about
 - d away
15. She is a talented actress who acts for the, television, and cinema .
 - a siege
 - b sag
 - c stage
 - d movie
16. They have finished the second of the project.
 - a stage
 - b time
 - c branch
 - d way
17. They were busy ready to leave.
 - a Doing
 - b setting
 - c getting
 - d having
18. She was worried the exam as she didn't study well.
 - a On
 - b in
 - c by
 - d about

19. It is predicted that people will be able Live on the moon.
 a of buying b to buy c buy d for buying
20., I think it is important to make a study plan.
 a Personally b personnel c In person d a & c
21. Mass media play a vital role in forming the opinion .
 a popularity b publicity c popularized d public
22. My favourite is fish and rice..
 a Plate b dish c dash d course
23. The dietician advised her to follow a strict to lose weight.
 a meal b system c diet d rule
24. My uncle is a very wealthy man ; he has got three cars.
 a private b especially c special d specialist
25. Although he lives in USA , his city is cairo.
 a National b local c nationality d native
26. they asleep while watching the movie.
 a Filled b fell c dropped d flew
27. Man's activities helped to damage the biological of the environment
 a Diverse b diversion c division d diversity
28. The old woman wrote a will leaving all her to her sincere servant.
 a Heritage b heiress c heredity d inheritance
29. The soldiers were to their leader and ready to sacrifice their lives for him
 a loyalty b disloyal c liability d loyal
30. In case of fire, it is a must to -use the emergency
 a outlet b excite c exit d exited
31. The user-friendly applications are designed to help people find them very to use.
 a difficult b complex c complicated d simple.
32. You have no Other Take it all or leave it all.
 a option b tradition c questionnaire d event
33. Diabetic people should be careful of the of sugar they eat.
 a length b number c option d amount
34. I'm meeting my old friends today on the of Omar's wedding.
 a tradition b occasion c festival d b&c
35. It's too for me to do all these jobs alone. I need somebody to help
 a easy b simple c difficult d different
36. I have my meals indoors most of the time, but every now and then I
 a catch up with b find out c get together d eat out

37. The day when people in the USA and Canada give good thanks to God for the good harvest and for health is called
- a** Thanksgiving **b** Celebration
c Sham El-Nessim **d** The Big Friday
38. The intelligent people keep a diary to help them.....what they are supposed to do.
- a** forget **b** remind **c** remember **d** avoid
39. The wise can'ttheir mistakes.
- a** apologise for **b** learnfrom **c** avoid **d** repeat
40. I am stillI don't use the computer .
- a** fashionable **b** fashion **c** old-fashioned **d** modem
41. To stay healthy and fit , you should eat.....food and do regular exercise.
- a** heavy **b** light **c** tight **d** a&c
42. He is intolerant , he doesn't show respect to other people's
- a** believe **b** believes **c** beliefs **d** believers
43.are a pair of thin sticks that are used for eating with, especially in China.
- a** Choppers **b** Forks **c** Lipsticks **d** Chopsticks
44. I often getwhen the two phones ring at the same time.
- a** confused **b** confusing **c** simple **d** traditional
45. A written list of questions that are answered by a number of people so that information can be collected from the answers is called a / an
- a** research **b** questionnaire **c** examination **d** test
46. The good journalist should be; they want very much to know about things.
- a** stupid **b** impolite **c** traditional **d** curious
47. Mum is a good cook ; she always makes delicious.....
- a** bowls **b** pots **c** dishes **d** plates
48. Fish, shellfish and oysters are.....
- a** seabed **b** seafood **c** sea level **d** sea life
49. This supermarket was opened by alast week.
- a** celebrate **b** celebrity **c** celebration **d** celebrated
50. As a footballer, Mohammed Salah is.all over the world.
- a** celebre **b** celebrity **c** celebration **d** celebrated
51. We are preparing a small.....for my father's birthday tomorrow.
- a** celebrate **b** celebrity **c** celebration **d** celebrated
52. The clever detective has foundthe secret of the crime.
- a** out **b** out about **c** a& b **d** for
53. William Skakespeare was an influential.....in the English literature.
- a** person **b** personally **c** Personal **d** a&b

54. Why are you puzzled in this situation.” It is not.....
- a** confused **b** confusing **c** puzzled **d** clear
55. It is that some people eat salted herring on Sham El-Nessim day.
- a** tradition **b** traditional **c** options **d** option
56. The good teacher uses simple language to present the lessons . The word ‘simple’ is the antonym of
- a** impolite **b** complex **c** complicated **d** b & c
57. He pays me visits in my distant farmhouse.
- a** Occasion **b** occasional **c** occasionally **d** regularly
58. He is busy for his wedding.
- a** preparing **b** prepared **c** preparation **d** prepares
59. He is busy making sure that everything is for his wedding.
- a** preparing **b** prepared **c** preparation **d** prepares
60. I have no more I have to sell my car to pay my debts.
- a** choice **b** traditional **c** options **d** a& c
61. This question is You needn't answer it.
- a** traditions **b** traditional **c** options **d** optional
62. Those who are used to lying never tell the
- a** truth **b** true **c** real **d** lies
63. Loyalty is the most important that a best friend can show you.
- a** equality **b** quantity **c** quality **d** equal
64. He is poor; he has a little from his work as a peasant .
- a** outcome **b** come in **c** overcome **d** income
65. It is a spam email is trying to us.
- a** take up **b** deceive **c** deceit **d** decent
66. The hotel has two gates. One to enter ; the other to
- a** exist **b** exegete **c** enter **d** exit
67. You have no occasion to be sad. You have got the full mark.” The word ‘occasion’ in this sentence means.....
- a** reason **b** event **c** influence **d** b&c
68. “He enjoys his celebrity.” In this sentence, ‘celebrity’ is a synonym of
- a** famous **b** star **c** popularity **d** celebrated
69. He didn't say sorry ,but he gave what an apology.
- a** amount in **b** amounted to **c** amount of **d** no amount

Grammar in brief

Adjectives الصفات

الصفة دي كلمة تصف الاسم أو الضمير وتسبق بـ (v. to be) أو بعض الأفعال مثل

- Seem يبدو	- look يبدو	- sound يبدو	- appear يبدو	يبدو / يظهر
- go / get يصبح	- feel يشعر	- stay له ملمس - يشعر	- come/become يظل	
يصبح - smell له رائحة	- touch	- fall له ملمس	- grow يصبح	يصبح - turn يصبح

قسما الصفات دي بقي لـ أربع درجات

1- Positive degree

١- الدرجة الإيجابية

وهي الصفة عندما تصف اسم واحد فقط [مفرد/جمع]. وتأتي الصفة بدون أي إضافة سواء مع المفرد أو الجمع .
يعنى مثلاً أقول (على يكون طويل)

- Ali is tall.
- Ali and Mohamed are tall.

2-Comparative degree

٢- درجة المقارنة

وهي الصفة عندما تقارن بين اسمين , , , يعنى واحد افضل من الثانى في الصفة (سواء صفة حلوة أو وحشة)

وهنا هيقلبك نوعين من الصفات

النوع الأول

الصفات القصيرة . يعنى بننطقها مرة واحدة من مقطع واحد زي كلمة (short) ودي هنتعامل معاها بالشكل ده

[+ er] + than + الصفة قصيرة - من مقطع واحد

EX. Ali is shorter than Mohamed.

وطبعا ينفع ابدأ بالإسم التانى , اللى هو (محمد) ولكن بنستخدم (عكس الصفة) عشان تدينى نفس المعنى

- Mohamed is taller than Ali.

النوع التانى

الصفة الطويلة اللى بننطقها اكثر من مقطع زي كلمة (dangerous) وهنتعامل بالشكل ده

+ than + الصفة الطويلة بدون إضافة + more / less

EX. The lion is more dangerous than the monkey.

The monkey is less dangerous than the lion.

يمكن استخدام (less) فقط مع الصفات التى تتكون من مقطع واحد

ملحوظة :-

- Ali is less tall than his brother.

عند السؤال (أيهما) للتخيير لا نستخدم (than)

ملحوظة (١) :-

- Which animal is more dangerous, the lion or the monkey?

خلى بالك من النقطة دي مهمة جدا (شكل الضمير بعد than)

ملحوظة (٢) :-

(بنستخدم ضمير فاعل إذا كان بعده فعل وضمير مفعول في حالة عدم وجود فعل):

- He is taller than me/ him/ her.
- He is taller than I am / he is / she is.

الصفة بعد (and) تأخذ نفس شكل الصفة قبلها, يعنى مثلا أقول

★ ملحوظة (٣) :-

✂️ The weather is getting colder and colder

المقارنة اننا يمكن استخدام قبل درجة المقارنة كلمة من :

★ ملحوظة (٤) :-

(slightly / a bit / much / a lot / a little / far/ a few / many)

✂️ Going by plane is much more expensive.

✂️ You have to move a bit faster.

✂️ This mobile is much more expensive than mine .

جملة (كلما... كلما.....) يعنى مثلا (كل ما تاكل كثير , كل ما تتخن)

★ ملحوظة (٥) :-

✂️ The + er (كلما) + الصفه + er (كلما) + فاعل + فعل + فاعل + er (كلما) + الصفه + The

✂️ The more you eat, the fatter you are.

3- Superlative degree

٣- درجة التفضيل

وهى الصفة عندما تفضل اسم على الجميع (يعنى واحد أفضل من الجميع في صفة معينة سواء صفة سلبية أو ايجابية)

هيقابلك نفس نوعين الصفات في المقارنة

١-الصفات القصيرة ذات المقطع الواحد في النطق , وهتكون بالشكل ده

the + [الصفة القصيرة] + est

✂️ EX. The cheetah is the fastest animal.

٢-الصفات الطويلة ذات اكثر من مقطع في النطق , وهتكون بالشكل ده

the most / the least + [الصفة الطويلة بدون إضافة]

✂️ EX. The lion is the most dangerous animal.

ملحوظة مهمة : لا نستخدم (the -the most - the least) بعد صفات الملكية

✂️ Ahmed is my best friend.

← استخدام صيغة التفضيل

★ لاحظ :-

✂️ This is the most interesting film I have ever watched.

✂️ I have never watched such an interesting film.

خلي بالك من النقط المهمة دي

@ ملحوظة استخدام درجة التفضيل مع الكلمات (first / second / third,..etc)

✂️ Alexandria is the second largest city in Egypt.

@ لا نستخدم (the) قبل الدرجة الثالثة في حالة وجود ضمير \ صفة ملكية قبل الصفة :

✂️ It was his biggest achievement in Chemistry.

@ ملحوظة استخدام (in) مع الأماكن ونستخدم (of) للأشخاص والأشياء: بعد صفة التفضيل

✂️ Roquia is the best student in our class.

✂️ Roquia is the best of her friends.

@ الجملة دي معناها (ان فحياتي مشفتش زي كده)

✂️ الاسم + صفة + such a/an + P.P ... has / have + never + فاعل

✂️ It + is/was + has / have ever + p.p + فاعل + درجة التفضيل

✂️ I have never seen such an exciting film.

✂️ It is the most exciting film I have ever seen.

✂️ The film is the most exciting one I have ever seen

◆ ملحوظات هامة :- عند اضافة (er/est) للصفات , نغلي باننا

الصفة التي تنتهي بـ (e) يضاف اليها [r/ st] ← nice → nicer → nicest
الصفة التي تنتهي بـ (y) تحول إلى [ier/iest] ← happy → happier → happiest
نضاعف الحرف الأخير في حالة , الحرف ما قبل الأخير متحرك وقبله وبعده ساكن

thin → thinner → thinnest -hot → hotter → hottest

◆ ملاحظات أكثر أهمية

★ ملحوظة (١) :- الصفات التي تتكون من مقطعين اصليين (يعنى غير مشتقين من كلمة ثانية) , مثل

غبي stupid - شائع common - شاطر clever - هادئ quiet - بسيط Simple
جميلة pretty - سعيد happy - ثقيل heavy - لطيف gentle

★ النوع ده بقى من الصفات يمكن أن يطبق عليها جميع الحالات عند المقارنة والتفضيل , , , يعنى

- في المقارنة يضاف اليها (er) أو ممكن تيجى بدون اضافة ويجى قبلها (more - less)
- في التفضيل يضاف اليها (est) أو ممكن تيجى بدون اضافة ويجى قبلها (the most - the least)

★ ملحوظة (٢) :- الصفات الاشتقاقية المكونة من مقطعين , ومن اسمها ((اشتقاقية))

أي هي الصفات المشتقة أو المقتبسة من إما أسماء أو أفعال فتكون لنا صفات مشتقة . , , مثل

(storm) عاصف - stormy - (fame) مشهور - Famous
(rock) صخري - rocky - (gold) ذهبى - golden

★ النوع ده بقى من الصفات يعامل كصفة طويلة في المقارنة والتفضيل , , , يعنى

- More famous – the most famous

4- Equal degree

٤- درجة التساوي

□ وهى الصفة عندما تساوي بين اسمين (يعنى الاتنين زي بعض) وتتكون الصفة بدون اي اضافة سواء كانت قصيرة / طويلة

as + الصفة بدون اضافة + as

✗ EX. Ahmed is as old as Ali.

★ ملحوظة :- ينفع نستخدم الاسم من الصفة بدلا من الصفة نفسها ونستخدم معاه كلمة (the same)

اسم من الصفة + have / are the same + الاسم الثانى and الاسم الأول

✗ Ali and Ali have the same age.

□ وفي حالة النفي ينفع نستخدم (so) بدلا من (as) الأولى

not as / so + الصفة + as

✗ EX. Ahmed isn't as/so tall as Ali.

@ لاحظ أن (as) + اسم = the same + noun + صفة + as

□ اسم + the same +

✗ My father is as wealthy as my uncle.

✗ They have the same wealth.

صفات شادة			
ايجابية	المعنى	المقارنة	التفضيل
Good	جيد	Better than	The best
Bad	سيئ	Worse than	The worst
Little	قليل من (كمية)	Less than	The lest
Much/ many/a lot of	كثير من	More than	The most
Far	بعيد	farther / further than	The farthest /furthest

Farther

(في المسافة الحقيقية الفعلية) أبعد

➤ Which city is farther , Cairo or Alexandria?

Farther

(في المسافة - على نحو تصويري وليس مادي) أبعد

➤ Ahmed has ideas further than I think.

➤ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- Which is , Omar or Wael?
 - a as tall
 - b the tallest
 - c taller
 - d tall
- 2- He didn't have as money as I did.
 - a much
 - b least
 - c many
 - d more
- 3- The colder the weather is , the I feel . I don't like winter.
 - a more good
 - b best
 - c better
 - d worse
- 4- Khartoum is hotter than Cairo.
 - a most
 - b more
 - c much
 - d very
- 5- I don't read as many books as you
 - a are
 - b do
 - c did
 - d have
- 6- Of the two students, Khaled is
 - a The clever
 - b the cleverer
 - c the cleverest
 - d cleverest
- 7- Hyfaa is pretty, but I think Nancy is even
 - a more pretty
 - b prettier
 - c the prettiest
 - d pretty
- 8- Naguib Mahfouz was the Egyptian writer .
 - a the best
 - b best
 - c better
 - d the better
- 9- It was of him to trust whoever he meets
 - a least foolish
 - b more foolish than
 - c less foolish
 - d foolish
- 10- People use computers nowadays.
 - a more and more
 - b much and more
 - c more and less
 - d Jess and more
- 11- The more she works , Free time she has.
 - a more
 - b the less
 - c much
 - d less
- 12- The patient looks today than yesterday.
 - a badly
 - b more badly
 - c the worst
 - d worse
- 13- I have two brothers . One is a doctor ; the is a teacher.
 - a late
 - b later
 - c latest
 - d latter
- 14- This is my first successful book.
 - a more
 - b most
 - c the most
 - d the least
- 15- Roquia doesn't have as much money as Zeina. Whose money is less?
 - a Roquia's
 - b Zeina's
 - c Both
 - d None
- 16- Yara has the same height as Rana . This exactly means
 - a Both Yara and Rana are high
 - b Neither Yara nor Rana is high
 - c Yara isn't so tall as Rana
 - d Yara is as tall as Rana .
- 17- I have never seen such a brave man. This exactly means
 - a This young man is very brave
 - b This is the first time I have seen such a brave man
 - c I have never seen brave men before
 - d I haven't ever seen brave men before

- 18- If you go on training , you will be slimmer. This means
- a** The more you train , the slimmer you will be .
b The more you train, the more slim you will be .
c The less you train , the slimmer you will be .
d The more you train , the fatter you will be .
- 19- We used to together and discuss our problems.
- a** get **b** leave **c** make **d** set
- 20- You should drink the right of water every day.
- a** number **b** member **c** amount **d** mount
- 21- This restaurant usually cheap and delicious food.
- a** buys **b** takes **c** surfs **d** serves
- 22- Sending letters is no longer a/an way of communication; most people use emails.
- a** modern **b** international **c** traditional **d** unusual
- 23- We had to a lot sweets for my sister's birthday party.
- a** prepare **b** compare **c** appear **d** disappear
- 24- We are going to after my brother's graduation.
- a** collaborate **b** celebrate **c** contribute **d** educate
- 25- Yesterday was hot and today is
- a** hottest **b** hotter than **c** hotter **d** a hotter
- 26- Planes are faster than trains.
- a** as **b** much **c** more **d** a lot of
- 27- The Egyptian museum is one of the places to visit in Cairo. Thousands of tourists like to visit it.
- a** more popular **b** less popular
c least popular **d** most popular
- 28- Your homework is than last week; you seem lazy!
- a** better **b** worse **c** good **d** bad
- 29- This exam seems than the previous one; you don't have to worry.
- a** more difficult **b** the easiest **c** much difficult **d** easier
- 30- Ahmed isn't as old as Omer. Ahmed is really
- a** younger **b** older **c** youngest **d** oldest
- 31- Which is in summer: Cairo or Alexandria?
- a** hotter than **b** as hot **c** hottest **d** hotter
- 32- What is the mountain in Europe?
- a** highest **b** high **c** highly **d** much high
- 33- Many people believe that Nasi goreng is one of meals in Indonesia.
- a** spiciest **b** the spiciest **c** spicier than **d** as spicier
- 34- In France, Oysters are most other types of seafood.
- a** the rarest **b** rarer **c** rarer than **d** rare

Test based on unit 2

➤ **Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :**

1. In keeping with , they always have turkey on Christmas Day.
 a tradional b habit c tradition d customary
2. We always..... our wedding anniversary by going out to dinner.
 a deliberate b celebrate c collabrate d appreciate
3. Because I hadn't had time to go shopping, I suggested that we all ate - my treat.
 a out b of c with d by
4. Mr.Hamed is an entertaining person.He always..... up his speech with a few rude jokes.
 a spicy b spies c spices d fertilizes
5. I don't think you appreciate how much time I spent this meal.
 a comparing b preparing c ripening d trading
6. Every word of the following has a similar meaning to „traditional“ except.....
 a common b modern c conventional d customary
7. I am 165 cm and so is my friend. My friend is..... me
 a taller than b as tall than c as tall as d talllike
8. My new car is twice the price of yours. This means that your car is..... mine.
 a more expensive than b half as expensive as
 c the same price as d as expensive as
9. The crow has the longest life expectancy..... all the birds
 a quite / to b far / as c much / than d by far / of
10. The country is rapidly losing its workers, as..... people are emigrating.
 a more and more b less and little c much and much d more and less
11. food he eats, the the less healthy he will become.
 a The faster b The more fast c The much fast d The fastest
12. The local festival we attended was far..... interesting..... I had imagined.
 a more / than b so / that c most / than d more / as
13. The Danube, which empties into the Black Sea, is the EU's..... river.
 a the longer b the longest c longest d as long as
14. This food smells..... and tastes equally.....
 a awful / badly b awfully / badly c awfully / bad d awful / bad
15. Yesterday's stand-up comedy wasn't amusing than the previous shows, but still everybody laughed at the jokes for minutes.
 a so b the more c less d most
16. After we had been shopping, Adam and Lo“ay went bowling, but I was to join them.
 a so tired that b so tired as c too tired d as tiring as

➤ **Read the following passage, then answer the questions:**

Man's life has been subject to a lot of changes during the last hundred years, particularly in what is connected with his consuming habits. Sixty years ago, before the start of the consumer societies of today's world, people did not throw away so many of the things they used. They used and re-used bottles, jars, cardboard boxes, paper bags, ..etc much more carefully than we do today. Now, more than fifty years later, we are returning to the same good idea which we now call "recycling".

We can again think about what we throw out. Why do we throw away so much food packaging, so many plastic supermarket bags, old newspapers, old books, bottles and cans? What is all this rubbish doing to our environment, to the world we live in? Can't we use some of it again? The answer is: yes, we can.

New industries, recycling industries, are starting to re-use some of our rubbish. For example, the island of Taiwan now buys waste paper from the USA, and recycles it to make newspapers, and for use in offices and homes. Japan takes scrap metal from the USA and makes some new parts with it. Most European and American cities now have "recycling centers" for people's old bottles and newspapers.

All this recycling is not only good for the environment, but it is good business, too. For instance, a recycled aluminum container is 20% cheaper to make than a new one. For both the environment and the economy, recycling makes very good sense.

☐ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :**

1. **The best title for this passage is**

a The pros and cons of recycling	b An old habit people need nowadays
c Recycling harms the environment	d A bad habit to get rid of
2. **The second paragraph represents**

a the idea of recycling	b the supermarket bags
c Our environment	d food packaging
3. **What "change" does the writer refer to in the first paragraph?**

a People throw many things all the time.	b People became wasteful than before.
c People began to recycle old things again.	d People refuse consuming habits.
4. **The main idea of the last paragraph is**

a The benefits of recycling are for people only.	b The benefits of recycling are for the environment only.
c Recycling has benefits for neither people nor the environment.	d Recycling has benefits for both people and the environment.
5. **Without recycling, people will**

a suffer from more environmental problems	b solve all the environmental issues
c decrease industrial products	d increase their good habits
6. **What is the writer's evaluation about consuming habits ?**

a He likes to decrease them.	b He hates to decrease them.
c He likes to throw away what we don't need.	d He hates to collect rubbish.

7. Our grandparents were than we are today.

- a** less careful **b** more careless **c** more economical **d** less wise

8. Recycling our rubbish means

- a** throwing it away **b** keeping it **c** using it again **d** encircling it

Choose the correct English translation:

١ تهتم وزارة التربية والتعليم بتطوير المناهج والعملية التعليمية لكي يكون لدينا جيل من العلماء في المستقبل.

- A** The ministry of education is interested in developing curriculums and the educational process so that we will have a great generation of scientists in the future.
B The ministry of education is interested in developing curricula and the educational process so that we will have a great generation of scientists in the future.
C The ministry of education is interested in developing curriculums and the educational process so we will have great generations of scientists in the future.
D The ministry of education is interested in developing curriculums and the education operation so that we will have a great generation of scientists in the future.

٢ بدون التعاون والعمل الجاد لن يتحقق تقدم في وطننا . واولئك الذين يبحثون عن مصالح شخصيه لن يساعدوا في هذا المجال . يجب على كل شخص ان يؤدي واجباته قبلما يطالب بحقوقه

- E** Without cooperation and hard work, no progress can be achieved in our country. Those who seek personal benefits can ever be helpful in this field. Everyone has to do their duties before asking for their rights.
F Without cooperation and hard work, progress can be achieved in our country. Those who seek personal benefits can never be helpful in this field. Everyone has to do their duties before asking for their rights.
G Without cooperation and hard work, no progress can be achieved in our country. Those who seek personal benefits can never be helpful in this field. Everyone has to do their duties before asking for their rights.
H Without cooperation and hard work, all progress can be achieved in our country. Those who seek personal benefits can never be helpful in this field. Everyone has to do their duties before asking for their rights.

Choose the correct Arabic translation:

1. One should not learn a foreign language merely to achieve an immediate professional or academic aim and then give it up.

- A** ينبغي على المرء ألا يتعلم لغة اجنبية لجرد تحقيق هدف احترافي او اكاديمي أنى ثم يتوقف.
B ينبغي على المرء الا يتعلم لغة اجنبية لجرد تحقيق هدف مهني او اكاديمي عاجل ثم يتوقف.
C يجب على كل شخص ألا يتعلم لغة اجنبية لجرد تحقيق هدف مهني و اكاديمي أنى ثم يتوقف.
D يجب على كل شخص أن يتعلم لغة اجنبية لجرد تحقيق هدف مهني او اكاديمي أنى و يتوقف.

2. Egypt marched 22 royal mummies through Cairo in 'unique global event'. The procession was a multi-million dollar event that intended to draw attention to Egypt's ancient heritage.

E قامت مصر بمسيرة لاثنتين وعشرين مومياء ملكية عبر القاهرة في "حدث عالمي فريد". كان الموكب حدثاً مكلفاً لعدة ملايين من الدولارات بهدف لجذب الانتباه الى تراث مصر.

F قامت مصر بمسيرة لاثنتين وعشرين مومياء ملكية عبر القاهرة في "حدث عالمي فريد". كان الموكب حدثاً مكلفاً ملايين من الدولارات بهدف لجذب الانتباه الى تاريخ مصر العريق.

G قامت مصر بمسيرة لاثنتين وعشرين مومياء ملكية عبر القاهرة في "حدث عالمي فريد". كان الموكب حدثاً مكلفاً لعدة ملايين من الدولارات بهدف لصرف الانتباه الى تراث مصر العريق.

H قامت مصر بمسيرة لاثنتين وعشرين مومياء ملكية عبر القاهرة في "حدث عالمي فريد". كان الموكب حدثاً مكلفاً لعدة ملايين من الدولارات بهدف لجذب الانتباه الى تراث مصر العريق.

خاص بطلبة الأزهر

► Translate into English

١) يجب علينا ان نرشد استخدام المياه العذبة والافسوف نواجه شدة الظمأ.

► Translate into Arabic

2) Egypt has been always called the birthplace of civilization because of its long and rich history.

UNIT 3 The future of food

NEW VOCABULARY

Agriculture	الزراعة	Giant	عملاق	Solution	حل
Crop	محصول	Replace	يحل محل	Increase	يزيد
Innovation	ابداع	Decades	عقود من السنين	Space	فضاء / فراغ
Earth	الارض	Tasty	لذيذ	Percent	فيماثاه
Livestock	ماشية	Unusual	غير عادي	Keep	يربى
Production	انتاج	Local	محلى	Crops	محاصيل
Hydroponics	زراعة النبات في ماء	Negative	سلبى	Predict	يتنبأ
Variety	تشكليه	Surface	سطح	Laboratory	معمل
Source	مصدر	Behave	يتصرف	Difference	فرق / اختلاف
Sustainable	مقاوم / مستدام	Solve	يحل	Contain	يحتوي على
Algae	طحالب	Attendants	حراس	Taste	يتذوق / ذوق
urban	حضري	Conclude seriously	يستنتج	Face	يواجه / وجه
Evidence	دليل	Seriously	بخطورة	Fashion	موضة
Wet	مبلل	Surprisingly	مفاجأة / مندهشا	Climate	مناخ
Researchers	باحثون	Flow	تدفق	Rainforests	غابات ممطرة
Chemicals	مواد كيميائية	Extraordinary	غير عادي	Ocean	محيط
Expect	يتوقع	Insects	حشرات	Pull	يجر
Articles	مقالات / ادوات	Antarctica	القارة القطبية	Reuse	يعيد استخدام
Remove	يزيل	Argue	يجادل	Destroy	يدمر
Sea levels	مستويات بحر	Save	ينقذ / يدخر / يوفر	Rise roserisen	يرتفع
Improve	يحسن	Energy	طاقه	Effect	تأثير
Encourage	يشجع	Protect	يحمى	Climate	مناخ
cut down	يخفض / يقطع	Seaweed	عشب بحري	Brainstorm	عصف ذهني

PREPOSITIONS & EXPRESSIONS

Focus on	يركز على	Deal with	يتعامل مع
Due to + v-ing \ n)	بفضل - بسبب	According to	طبقا ل
Breathe in \ out	يتنفس (يشهق \ يزفر)	Almost/nearly=around	تقريبا
In one hundred years' time	خلال مائة عام	By the end of(+n.)	بنهاية
Reason for	سبب تبريري ل	Cause of	سبب ملموس
Tell the difference	يقول الفرق	Continue (to+مصدر)(n.)	يستمر في
Solution to	حل ل	Good for	مفيد
Good to	حنون على	In the case of	في حالة
In twenty years' time	خلال مدة عشرين سنة	In the end ,	في النهاية
By about 70 percent	بحوالي ٧٠%	Instead + جمله	بدلا من ذلك
Look for	يبحث عن	Instead of +v-ing\n	بدلا من
Get warmer \ colder\ hotter	يزداد دفء/برد / سخونه	Involve +(n.)\v-ing	يتضمن
Have a negative effect on	له تأثير سلبي على	Neither of ... + مفرد	ولا واحد من
Look after	يعتنى ب	Persuade ...to	يقنع ان
Give opinion on	يعطى رأي بخصوص	Rude to	وقح مع
Too many + جمع	اسم يعد جمع	Too much + يعد	كثير جدا

SYNONYMS		المترادفات
Increase	rise	يزيد
Sustainable	continuous	مستدامة
Huge	Enormous / massive	ضخم
Different	distinctive	مختلف
Destruction	Havoc / ruin	دمار
Efficient	Hardworking / clever	كفاء
Behave	act / conduct	يتصرف

ANTONYMS		التضاد	
increase	يزيد	Decrease / reduce	يقل
sustainable	مستدامة	unsustainable	غير مستدامة
huge	ضخم	Small / tiny	صغير
Different	مختلف	Similar / the same	متشابه - نفسه
destruction	دمار	building	بناء
efficient	كفاء	Inefficient	غير كفاء
behave	يتصرف	misbehave	يسىء التصرف

LANGUAGE NOTES

THE REASON WHY - THE REASON FOR

- The reason why + جملة السبب لماذا
- The reason for + n. / V+ ing السبب لـ

REASON FOR - CAUSE OF

- reason for سبب لـ (يأتي بعدها التفسير)
- cause of سبب لـ (يأتي بعدها النتيجة)

ARTIFICIAL - SYNTHETIC

➤ Artificial

من صنع أو إنتاج البشر بدلاً من حدوثه بشكل طبيعي ، خاصةً كنسخة من شيء طبيعي

artificial lake بحيرة صناعية
artificial limbs أطراف صناعية
artificial milk لبن صناعي

➤ Synthetic

مصنوعة عن طريق التكوين الكيميائي ، لتقليد منتج طبيعي .

synthetic gas غاز صناعي
synthetic fibres ألياف صناعية
false teeth أسنان صناعية

A CHEMICAL- CHEMICAL

➤ a chemical

مادة كيميائية

➤ Chemical

كيماوي

INNOVATION -INVENTION

➤ Innovation

ابتكار - تجديد

➤ Invention

اختراع

LIVESTOCK -CATTLE

➤ Livestock ماشية (cows / sheep / birds / buffalo)

➤ cattle ماشية (cows and bulls)

LEVEL - STANDARD

➤ Level

مستوي

➤ Standard of living

مستوي المعيشة

DECADE - CENTURY -MILLENNIUM

➤ decade عقد (10 years)

➤ century قرن (100 years)

➤ millennium ألفية (1000 years)

EXERCISES BASED ON VOCABULARY

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The lion stays with the cubs in the
 a earth b ground c dent d shelter
- During the, Farmers work longer hours
 a crop b harvest c yield d produce
- The work, business, or study of farming is called
 a farming b horticulture c floriculture d agriculture
- A plant grown for food on a farm is a
 a Crop b Harvest c Reap d Commodity
- The invention or using a new idea, method, piece of equipment is
 a Innovation b Discovery c Excavation d Activation
- The process of making or growing things in large quantities, especially in a factory or on a farm, is
 a Produce b Fabricate c Production d Innovation
- There will be 10 million people in the New Capital City by 2040.
 a most b mostly c almost d a mostly
- The sun is a source of energy.
 a unsustainable b sustainable c sustainability d sustain
- Due to chemicals, many species of plants and animals became extinct.
 a to use b use c using d reuse
- Smoking has a bad on health.
 a affect b effect c impact d b & c
- All governments do their best to find solution the problem of global warming.
 a for b on c about d to
- He is neither fool idiot ; he is pretending .
 a nor b or c and d for
- of the movie , the hero was killed .
 a In the end b by the end c at the end d at the final
- Modern farming techniques help the production of farms.
 a increase b lower c decrease d damage
- We should keep the Nile as it is the main of fresh water in Egypt.
 a source b product c variety d vegetarian
- Most people in the countryside work in
 a agriculture b farming c livestock d a and b

Final Revision

17. Scientists work hard to findsources of energy as oil will run out soon.
a sustainable b dry c terrible d fortune
18. A plant growing in the sea is
a seafood b seaweed c Corals d Whales
19. According to, plants are grown in water not soil.
a hydroponics b nature c traditions d customs
20.means growing crops and breeding animals.
a Farming b Agriculture c Horticulture d Culture
21. The main activity in the rural areas is
a agriculture b agricultural c agriculturist d agricultures
22. Many goodsin this factory are of high quality.
a product b produced c productive d production
23. The amount of rainfrom an area to another..
a varies b various c vary d various
24. Rainforest havekinds of plants and animals .
a varied b various c variable d a,b & c
25. Scientists succeeded ina vaccination against Corona virus.
a innovate b innovating c innovation d innovative
26. The state has startednational projects to provide job opportunities for youth.
a giant b mass c massive d a & c
27. The coach had tothe striker as he was injured
a download b overload c replace d place
28. The storma lot of damage to the buildings last night
a made b did c caused d b & c
29. Technological.....means that we can now make seawater safe to drink.
a production b innovation c agriculture d crop
30. Egypt imports aof commodities from USA.
a variety b variable c livestock d station
31. It's hard for him tothe difference between colours as he has colour blindness.
a speak b talk c tell d pray
32. Take you umbrella with yourain.
a in the case of b in case c if d unless
33. The reporters and journalists focused their camerasthe celebrity
when he arrived
a on b in c at d into

34. Our garden.....this year is more than last year.
a deduce **b** produce **c** induce **d** introduce
35. Come and sit next to me ; there is
a Space **b** a space **c** Spice **d** Species
36. The victims of the accident calimed foras it was the driver's fault
a damage **b** damages **c** destruction **d** innovation
37. Due to the government's efforts , life.....better in the poor areas and slums.
a made **b** got **c** done **d** devised
38. Try to ignore his aggressive attitude and concentrate on your work . The word
 "ignore" can be replaced with ""
a apply **b** neglect **c** mention **d** invent
39. Most farmers keepon their farm, such as sheep and goats.
a life stock **b** livestock **c** living stock **d** home
 stock
40. Due to the rapid population growth, we will have to increase our food
a consumption **b** production **c** introduction **d** assumption
41. We need to look for moresolutions to the problem of food shortage.
a available **b** sustainable **c** removable **d** curable
42. We should produce a wider.....of food to meet the needs of the
 increasing population.
a variety **b** collection **c** gathering **d** rarity
43. Tourism is a greatof national income in Egypt.
a store **b** means **c** source **d** origin
44. Are you for or against using chemicals to helpgrow faster?
a products **b** goods **c** foodstuffs **d** crops
45. The burglar hashimself in different clothes so that no one could
 recognize him.
a disappeared **b** hurried **c** disguised **d** guessed
46. Algae are plants that grow very quickly in water and wet places. Some kinds of algae
 are called
a seabed **b** seaweed **c** sea life **d** seashell

Grammar in brief

1-Future Simple الزمن المستقبل البسيط

يتكون المستقبل البسيط من: المصدر + **will / shall**
 يستخدم المستقبل البسيط مع كلمات مثل:

Next year / in the future / soon / in a year / tomorrow / this time next week / This time tomorrow

- I'll travel tomorrow morning.

- They will arrive soon.

لاحظ استخدام المستقبل البسيط غالباً مع:

I expect / I'm sure / I think / probably \ possibly / I hope / I believe / I feel sure / Perhaps / I know / I wonder / I suppose

- I expect he will win the first prize

- Perhaps it will rain tomorrow.

- If it rains, we will stay at home

ويستخدم المستقبل البسيط مع **If** في الحالة الأولى:

استخدامات **will**:

- I'll be 16 next week.

تعبّر **will** عن حقائق مستقبلية (future facts).

- I'll probably be away for a week.

تستخدم **will** للتنبؤ عن أحداث مستقبلية (predictions).

- I'll have coffee, please.

تعبّر **will** عن قرار سريع (quick decision).

- I'll go shopping with you if you like.

تستخدم **will** في العرض (offer) وكذلك في الطلب (Offer).

- I'll resign if I don't get a pay rise

تستخدم **will** للتهديد (threat).

Will + inf. + when/as soon as/after/before/till/until + مضارع بسيط أو تام

- I'll leave the office after I finish (have finished) my work.

- I won't leave the office until I finish (have finished) my work.



The future simple passive المستقبل البسيط في صيغة المبني للمجهول

فاعل + **will / shall + be + pp + by** + مفعول

- Most of our shopping will be done on the internet.

2) Be going to

- Watch out! The baby is going to fall.

تستخدم **going to** للتعبير عن خطط (plans) ونوايا (intentions) وقرارات (decisions).

- We're saving up because we're going to buy a car.

- When I get home, I'm going to watch the news on TV.

تستخدم **going to** للتنبؤ بحدث في المستقبل ويوجد له دليل (مادي ملموس - مسموع - مرئي) الآن.

- I think it's going to rain. The sky's looking very dark.

- She's very ill. I'm afraid she's going to die.

الصفات الثابتة ليست دليل على حدوث الفعل

- He is an intelligent person. I think he will succeed

- He is alone with the goalkeeper, he is going to score a goal.

Be going to = intend to \ plan to \ decide to

be going to be +p.p : المبني للمجهول

- Some coffee is going to be made

3) The present continuous زمن المضارع المستمر

يعبر المضارع المستمر عن حدث في المستقبل تم الترتيب له وهو محدد وبدأ تنفيذه.

- He's travelling to Assiut tomorrow. (He's got his ticket.)
- She's flying to India in the summer. (She's arranged that)
- Tomorrow, we are visiting friends. (We've arranged that)
- I can't see you tomorrow. We're visiting relatives.

غالباً ما يأتي المضارع المستمر مع أفعال السفر والحركة والانتقال :

They are leaving for Rome tomorrow. They prepared every thing

4) The present simple زمن المضارع البسيط

يعبر المضارع البسيط عن حدث مؤكد في المستقبل بسبب جدول مواعيد الخاص مثلًا بوسائل المواصلات والسينما والمسرح والمدرسة و جداول الامتحانات.

- The course starts in October.
- This lesson doesn't finish until 2.30.
- My plane leaves at 7.30 in the morning.

5 - (Future Continuous) will/ may be + v.ing

يستخدم المستقبل المستمر للتنبؤ بحدث سوف يكون متواصل الحدوث في وقت ما أو خلال فترة محددة في المستقبل :

- Between 2020 and 2030, we will be helping people with diabetes.
- Please, don't come at 9 o'clock. She'll be sleeping at that time.

يستخدم المستقبل المستمر للتعبير عن شيء تم الترتيب أو التخطيط لحدوثه في المستقبل :

- I'll be playing tennis tomorrow from 7 to 9 p.m.
- This time next week, I will be travelling to Cairo.

كما يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكون مستمرا عندما يقطعه حدث آخر أو عندما يتم حدث آخر في المستقبل .

- You will be waiting for her when her plane arrives tonight.

كما يستخدم للتعبير عن حدثين سيستمران معا في نفس الوقت في المستقبل . (توازي)

- At the party tomorrow, Ahmed will be singing while Sarah will be dancing.
- I will be working hard next week while you will be relaxing on the beach.

يستخدم المستقبل المستمر أيضا عندما نخمن ما يفعله شخص الآن :

- I think people will be using smart mobiles in twenty years' time
- Don't call him now; he'll be doing his homework.
- I don't want to disturb them. I'm sure they'll be cleaning the house at the moment.

لا يستخدم المستقبل المستمر مع الأفعال التي تعبر عن حالة أو حاسة أو شعور أو ادراك أو فهم أو ملكية :

- Omer will be at my house when you arrive. (Not: will be being)
- After I study, I will know all the answers for the test. (Not: will be knowing)

تستخدم للتعبير عن أحداث محتملة الحدوث (غير مؤكدة) ستكون مستمرة في المستقبل :

- In 100 years, people may be living in space.
- When she's 21, she may be working in London.



EXERCISES BASED ON GRAMMAR

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- You can be sure they the price when more people buy them.
 a will be reduced b could reduce c would reduce d will reduce
- 2- The house tomorrow.
 a will be decorated b will be decorated
 c will decorate d will be decorating
- 3- I predict that in the future, mobile phones smaller.
 a will be making b will be made c will have been d will make
- 4- Many major projects by the international Bank in the next decade.
 a will fund b will be funded
 c will have funded d will have been funded
- 5- This TV programme predicts what life like in 40 years' time.
 a would be b will have been c will be being d will be
- 6- We think that fewer people with these diseases in the future.
 a will be living b have been living c have lived d can live
- 7- We these diseases to cure them not only to manage them.
 a can treat b may be treat c will be treating d would treat
- 8- I'm sure that these predictions true.
 a will come b will be coming c may be coming d may come
- 9- I wonder what we this time next year.
 a will do b will be doing c do d shall do
- 10- It's arranged. We in the red sea tomorrow morning.
 a will swim b will be swimming c may be swimming d may swim
- 11- She has a job interview tomorrow. I'm sure well.
 a might do b will be doing c will have done d may do
- 12- I expect that he the match next Friday.
 a wins b will win c will be winning d is winning
- 13- Where do you think you when you're 50?
 a would work b may work c will be working d will work
- 14- I to Paris later this morning.
 a will fly b am flying c fly d was flying
- 15- My plane at ten o'clock.
 a leave b leaves c am leaving d will leave
- 16- My parents me out today for passing my exams.
 a takes b are taking c take d will take

- 17- I apply to study medicine at Helwan University.
a am going to **b** will **c** would **d** have
- 18- Tomorrow I the match with my friend at the club.
a will watch **b** am watching **c** watching **d** am seeing
- 19- The problem is difficult do help us?
a Are you going to **b** will you **c** Do you **d** should you
- 20- The launch of the space shuttle at six o'clock.
a is starting **b** will start **c** is going to start **d** starts
- 21- I have made up my mind to spend the weekend in my village; I
 spend the weekend there.
a am going to **b** will **c** was going to **d** may
- 22- I expect Khaled a successful engineer one day.
a will be **b** are **c** going to be **d** have been
- 23- More people electric cars in the future. Therefore we will cut down pollution.
a were using **b** have to use **c** going to use **d** will be using
- 24- All next year, scientists on an effective vaccine against COVID-19.
a have worked **b** will be working **c** will have worked **d** will work
- 25- My grandson Omar 10 next Friday.
a going to be **b** was **c** will be **d** has been
- 26- Farmers the rainforest because they are cutting down more trees.
a will be damaged **b** will damage
c going to damage **d** are going to damage
- 27- I can't go to the cinema with you this evening because I my
 lessons for tomorrow's test.
a going to revise **b** will be revising **c** had to revise **d** will revise
- 28- My brother will go to the park when he his homework
a finishes **b** had finished **c** finish **d** will finish

Test based on unit 3

➤ Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- 1- The soil in this part of the world is not rich enough to a large population.

a innovate	b sustain	c decrease	d sustainable
------------	-----------	------------	---------------
- 2- He has a of different, brightly-coloured ties which he wears to work.

a innovation	b various	c variety	d vary
--------------	-----------	-----------	--------
- 3- The drug is still being tested and will not go into commercial for at least two years.

a introduction	b infection	c deduction	d production
----------------	-------------	-------------	--------------
- 4- The synonym for the word "agriculture" is

a culture	b harvest	c desertification	d cultivation
-----------	-----------	-------------------	---------------
- 5- The world is getting warmer and this is climate change.

a putting	b causing	c giving	d doing
-----------	-----------	----------	---------
- 6- His main of work had dried up, leaving him short of money.

a source	b effect	c solution	d force
----------	----------	------------	---------
- 7- You "ll be late for your train- I you to the station if you like.

a am driving	b will be driving	c will have driven	d will drive
--------------	-------------------	--------------------	--------------
- 8- Look, I can give you a lift to the station- I that way anyway.

a will be driving	b will have driven	c am going driving	d will drive
-------------------	--------------------	--------------------	--------------
- 9- "Why are you taking out all your dresses?" - I shorten them.

a will	b am going to	c would	d will have
--------	---------------	---------	-------------
- 10- " me your fishing rod, please?" - "Yes, of course. where are you going to fish?"

a Will you be lending	b Do you lend
c Will you lend	d Are you going to lend
- 11- The gardener the grass for some time, because I've got a lot of other jobs for him to do first.

a isn't cutting	b won't be cutting	c not going to cut	d shan't cut
-----------------	--------------------	--------------------	--------------
- 12- I think Kate's flight tomorrow morning.

a 's going to arrive	b would arrive	c arrives	d arrive
----------------------	----------------	-----------	----------
- 13- I the doctor on Friday. I've booked an appointment on this day.

a will be seeing	b am seeing	c shall see	d will see
------------------	-------------	-------------	------------
- 14- I'd rather you didn't call tomorrow afternoon. I shall entertaining visitors.

a been	b have been	c being	d be
--------	-------------	---------	------
- 15- According to the memo, we the meeting at noon tomorrow.

a will have	b are have	c going to have	d are having
-------------	------------	-----------------	--------------

➤ **Read the following passage, then answer the questions:**

The application of spreading theories of economics has so far failed to lift developing countries out of the cycle of poverty that has effects on the majority of their inhabitants. Worldwide, there are still an estimated 1.3 billion people earning a dollar or less a day and living in extreme poverty. Decades of huge loans by banks from affluent nations-at interest rates that cripple developing economies-do not appear to be providing a solution to poverty. Professor Muhammad Yunus' Grameen Bank, however, is taking a different approach to the problem.

In 1976, the Bangladeshi economics professor started a microcredit programme with a loan of just 62 cents (U.S.) each to a group of 42 workers. Instead of loaning large amounts of money to well-off debtors, the bank he started made extremely small loans to poor Bangladeshis who were considered a bad risk by the traditional banking system.

He astounded his critics by proving that the poor were more likely to repay their debts than the wealthy. Virtually none of the thousands of women who have been financially assisted by the bank for over 20 years have defaulted on their payments. Yet all are expected to pay interest and stick to the rules of contract. These borrowings have enabled Bangladeshi women to set up numerous small-scale projects which directly benefit their families and the communities where they live. The success of the experiment has brought about a revolution in the anti-poverty programmes.

☐ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :**

1. **The best title for the passage is**

a A common problem with a new solution	b A new way of begging money
c Anew problem with common solution	d The developing countries' loans
2. **We can infer from the passage that the word "astounded" means**

a astonished	b provided	c admitted	d improved
---------------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------------
3. **The last lines of the passage represents**

a the success of the experience	b the failure of the experience
c the increase of poverty	d the decrease of interests
4. **At the beginning of his experiment, Professor Muhammad Yunus was**

a supported	b criticized	c suspected	d appreciated
--------------------	---------------------	--------------------	----------------------
5. **Professor Muhammad Yunus' Grameen Bank way to treat poverty was**

a unique	b common	c unreliable	d dishonest
-----------------	-----------------	---------------------	--------------------
6. **Do theories of economies manage to overcome the poverty in the world? Why?**

a Yes, as many people live happily and comfortably.	b Yes, as there are few developing countries.	c No, as there are loans need to be paid by many developed countries.	d No, because most developing countries' people suffer from poverty.
--	--	--	---
7. **What did Muhammed Yunus do to face poverty in Bangladesh?**

a He borrowed from the rich	b He lent the young people
c he borrowed from Bangladeshi Banks	d He lent the poor women
8. **What do you think of Mohammed Yunus?**

a Genius	b Greedy	c selfish	d Helpless
-----------------	-----------------	------------------	-------------------

Choose the correct English translation:

١ العظمة ليست مجرد ان تكون قويا او غنيا . فالعظماء هم اولئك الذين ساعدوا الجنس البشري و اضافوا على تقدمنا و معرفتنا وفضائلنا و سعادتنا .

- A Greatness is not merely by being rich or strong. The great is those who have helped mankind, and who have added to our progress, our knowledge, our virtues, and our happiness.
- B Greatness is not merely by being rich or strong. The great are who have helped mankind, and who have added to our progress, our knowledge, our virtues, and our happiness.
- C Greatness is not merely by being rich or strong. The great are those who have helped mankind, and who have added to our progress, our knowledge, our virtues, our unhappiness.
- D Greatness is not merely by being rich or strong. The great are those who have helped mankind, and who have added to our progress, our knowledge, our virtues, and our happiness.

٢ سيظل الكتاب المصدر المفضل للمعرفة لدى معظم المثقفين في جميع انحاء العالم.

- A The book will be the preferred source of knowledge for most intellectuals around the world.
- B The book will continue to be the preferring source of knowledge for most intellectuals around the world.
- C The book will continue to be the preferred source of knowledge for many intellectuals around the world.
- D The book will continue to be the preferred source of knowledge for most intellectuals around the world.

Choose the correct Arabic translation:

1. Sewage treatment is the process of removing contaminants from wastewater and household sewage water. It includes physical, biological and sometimes chemical processes to remove pollutants. That's why we can reuse the water for irrigation purposes and drinking.

- A معالجة مياه الصرف الصحي هي عملية ازالة الملوثات من المياه والصرف الصحي المنزلي . انها تتضمن عمليات وبيولوجية واحيانا كيميائية لازالة المواد الملوثة . لذا يمكننا اعادة استخدام المياه لاغراض الري والشرب.
- B معالجة مياه الصرف الصحي هي عملية ازالة الملوثات من مياه النفايات والصرف الصحي المنزلي . انها تتضمن عمليات فيزيائية وبيولوجية لازالة المواد الملوثة . لذا يمكننا اعادة استخدام المياه لاغراض الري والشرب.
- C معالجة مياه الصرف الصحي هي عملية ازالة الملوثات من مياه الصرف الصحي المنزلي . انها تتضمن عمليات فيزيائية وبيولوجية وكيميائية لازالة المواد الملوثة . لذا يمكننا اعادة استخدام المياه لاغراض الري والشرب.
- D معالجة مياه الصرف الصحي هي عملية ازالة الملوثات من مياه الصرف والصرف الصحي المنزلي . انها تتضمن عمليات فيزيائية وبيولوجية واحيانا كيميائية لازالة المواد الملوثة . لذا يمكننا اعادة استخدام المياه لاغراض الري والشرب.

2. To face competition, the private sector employs only highly qualified staff. So, efficiency, previous experience and proficiency in English will be needed for occupying their vacant jobs.

- A لا يوظف القطاع الخاص الا الموظفين المؤهلين جيدا لكي يواجه المنافسة . لذلك سوف تكون الكفاءة والخبرة السابقة والمهارة في اللغة الانجليزية مطلوبة لشغل وظائفهم الشاغرة.
- B يوظف القطاع الخاص الموظفين المؤهلين جيدا لكي يواجه المنافسة . لذلك سوف تكون الكفاءة والخبرة السابقة والمهارة في اللغة الانجليزية مطلوبة لشغل وظائفهم الشاغرة.
- C لا يوظف القطاع الخاص موظفين مؤهلين جيدا لكي يواجه المنافسة . لذلك سوف تكون الكفاءة والخبرة السابقة والمهارة في اللغة الانجليزية مطلوبة لشغل وظائفهم الشاغرة.
- D لا يوظف القطاع الخاص الا الموظفين المؤهلين جيدا حتى لا يواجه المنافسة . لذلك سوف تكون الكفاءة والخبرة السابقة والمهارة في اللغة الانجليزية مطلوبة لشغل وظائفهم الشاغرة.

خاص بطلبة الأزهر

► Translate into English

- ١) التواصل مع الناس من الثقافات المختلفة ينمى قيم مثل التسامح والاحترام المتبادل.

► Translate into Arabic

- 2) If we don't look after our heritage, it could easily disappear like most of the wonders of the ancient world.

UNIT 4

Changing English

VOCABULARY

tone	نبرة - أسلوب	frown	يعبس	Messaging	ارسال رسائل
misunderstand	يسىء فهم	Guard	حارس	Reward	مكافاه
not necessarily	ليس بالضرورة	Pretend	يتظاهر	Profit	ربح - عائد
Faithful	مخلص - وفي	Disbelief	انكار / كفر	plot against	يتآمر ضد
Procedure	اجراء	Thesaurus	موسوعة مفردات	Acronym	اختصار
Abbreviation	اختصار	Applications(Apps)	تطبيقات	Persuade	يقنع
Emoji	رموز تعبيريه	Message (n.) (v.)	يرسل / رساله	Disguise	يتنكر
Linguist	عالم لغويات	Order	نظام / ينظم / يامر / امر	Upset	منزعج
Communication	تواصل	Innovator	مبتكر / مبدع	Apply for	يتقدم ل
Require	يتطلب	Warn	يحذر	Reply to	يرد على
Suitable for	مناسب ل	Advantage	ميزة	Create	يخلق
Teenagers	مراهقين	Disadvantage	عيب	Uncomfortable	غير مريح
Prefixes	بادئات	Addinto	يضيف الى	Selfie	يصور سلفي
Suffixes	خاتمات	Follow	يتبع	Pretend	يتظاهر
Beggar	شحاذ	Disbelief	انكار / كفر	Faithful= loyal	مخلص
Port	ميناء	Request	يطلب	Adults	راشدين
Proper	واضح / مناسب	Communicate	يتواصل	Rather than	بدلا من
Special	خاص / مميز	Smart phone	تليفون ذكي	Section	قسم
Blood	دم	Refuse	يرفض	Stocks	اسهم
Hide - hid - hidden	يخبيء	Guilty	مذنب	Worried about	قلق على
The positive side	جانب ايجابي	Design	يصمم	Device	جهاز
The negative side	جانب سلبي	Debate	نقاش / جدال	Post	ينشر على النت
Mansion = palace	قصر	Recognizable	يمكن التعرف عليه	Procedures	اجراءات
Findings	نتائج دراسته	Conclusion	استنتاج	Comment on	يعلق على
(do) Survey	دراسه / مسح	Social media	وسائل تواصل	Profit= benefit	ربح / عائد
Deception	خداع / تضليل	Summarise	ياخص	Personal	شخصي
Basic	اساسي / اصلي	Practice	ممارسة	Majesty/highness	السمو / الرفعه
Details	تفاصيل	Record	يسجل / رقم قياسي		

PREPOSITIONS & EXPRESSIONS

Whether or not	سواء - اذا او لا	Stay in / with	يقيم في \ مع
Angry with	غاضب من	A reward for	مكافاه ل
plot against	يتآمر ضد	Continue with + (n.)	يستمر في
Takeaway	يبتلع - يبعد - يزيل - ينقل -	Careful of/about	حريص على
Communicate....with	يتواصل مع	Warn somebody to	يحذر ... ان
Pick up	يلتقط - يرفع - يبتقى	Badly behaved	سئ السلوك
Run away	يهرب	Continue to + inf \v-ing	يستمر ان
Get here	يصل الى هنا	Get upset with	ينزعج
Makefrom	يصنع من (ماده تغيرت)	Faithful to	مخلص
Makeof	يصنع من (ماده لم تتغير)	Similar to	مشابه
Unkind to	غير عطف	Aware of	واعي - مدرك ل

IMPORTANT STRUCTURES

- ✎ Stay / keep in touch with
- ✎ A stab in the back = deception
- ✎ My heart is broken = feel very sad
- ✎ Change his mind
- ✎ It was my duty
- ✎ I would be happy to
- ✎ It would be a good idea to

يبقى على اتصال
طعنه في الظهر
كسير الفؤاد
يغير رأيه
انه واجبي
ساكون سعيدان
ستكون فكرة جيدة

SYNONYMS		المترادفات
hope	wish	يأمل
formal	official	رسمي
understand	grasp	يفهم
upset	annoyed	متضايق
encourage	support	يشجع
necessary	essential	ضروري
negative	passive	سلبي
disappear	vanish	يختفي
argument	disagreement	جدال - خلاف

ANTONYMS		التضاد	
hope	يأمل	despair	يئأس
formal	رسمي	informal	غير رسمي
understand	يفهم	misunderstand	يسئء الفهم
upset	متضايق	Happy / content	سعيد
encourage	يشجع	discourage	يثبط
necessary	ضروري	unnecessary	غير ضروري
negative	سلبي	positive	إيجابي
disappear	يختفي	appear	يظهر
argument	جدال - خلاف	agreement	اتفاق
suitable	ملائم	Unsuitable	غير مناسب

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN TEXT MESSAGING

اختصارات تستخدم في إرسال رسائل نصية

LOL	laugh out loud	2moro	tomorrow
plz	please	ASAP	as soon as possible
gr8	great	idk	I don't know
thx	thanks	cul8r	see you later

PREFIXES

PREFIXES	MEANING	EXAMPLES
de-	from, down, away, reverse, opposite	decode, decrease
dis-	not, opposite, reverse, away	disagree, disappear
ex-	out of, away from, lacking, former	exhale, explosion
il-	not	illegal, illogical
im-	not, without	impossible, improper
in-	not, without	inaction, invisible
mis-	bad, wrong	Misunderstand ,mislead, misplace
non-	not	nonfiction, nonsense
pre-	before	prefix, prehistory
pro-	for, forward, before	proactive, profess, program
re-	again, back	react, reappear
un-	against, not, opposite	undo, unequal, unusual

SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	EXAMPLES
-able	able to, having the quality of	comfortable, portable
-al	relating to	annual comical
-er	comparative	bigger, stronger
-est	superlative	strongest, tiniest
-ful	full of	beautiful, grateful
-ible	forming an adjective	reversible, terrible
-ily	forming an adverb	eerily, happily, lazily
-ing	denoting an action, a material, or a gerund	acting, showing
-less	without, not affected by	friendless, tireless
-ly	forming an adjective	clearly, hourly
-ness	denoting a state or condition	kindness, wilderness
-y	full of, denoting a condition, or a diminutive	glory, messy, victory

- لاحظ استخدام المقطع (full) بمعنى (ممتلئ بـ) full of والمقطع (less) بمعنى (بلا \ بدون) (without)

Hopeful	متفائل	Hopeless	مئوس منه	Careful	حذر	Careless	مهمل
Helpful	متعاون	Helpless	عاجز	Useful	مفيد	Useless	بلا فائدة
Fruitful	مثمر	Fruitless	غير مثمر	Fearful	مخيف	Fearless	غير مخيف
Harmful	مضر	Harmless	غير ضار	Powerful	قوي	Powerless	عاجز
Painful	مؤلم	Painless	غير مؤلم	Tasteful	حسن الذوق	Tasteless	بلا طعم
لاحظ							
Weightless	بلا وزن	Endless	بلا نهاية	Homeless	مشرّد	Valueless	عديم القيمة
Driverless	بلا قائد	Horseless	بلا خيل	Priceless			لا يقدر بثمن

LANGUAGE NOTES

RATHER THAN

OTHER THAN

➤ **Rather than**

بدلاً من (تنفى ما بعدها عن ما قبلها)

➤ **Other than**

بالإضافة (تضيف ما بعدها لما قبلها)

A JOB TITLE – A JOB FUNCTION

➤ **A job title**

اسم الوظيفة

تشير الى اسم الوظيفة فقط ك (معلم \ مدير \ طبيب ...)

➤ **A job function**

مهام الوظيفة (ما يقوم به في الوظيفة)

LATER – LATTER

➤ **later**

فيما بعد

➤ **Latter**

الآخر – الثاني

HOLE – GAP – LEAK – PUNCTURE

➤ **Hole**

فتحة - ثقب

EX To plant a tree , first dig a **hole**

حفرة في الارض اوفي الحائط

EX There is a **hole** in his jacket

ثقب في أي شئى.

EX I'm in a **hole**.

في أزمة

➤ **a gap**

فجوة – ثغرة

EX There is a **gap** between the rich and the poor.

فجوة بين شيئين

EX His wife's death left a **gap** in his life

فجوة معنوية.

➤ **Leak**

تسرب

EX There is a **leak** in the car tank

ثقب يسرب شئى.

EX The fire caused a **leak** in the electric circuit

تسريب كهربائى.

EX I want to have a **leak**.

يتبول.

➤ **A puncture**

ثقب

EX I got a **puncture** on the tyre

ثقب في اطار

EX The bee left a **puncture** mark in my arm

ثقب من نحلة

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We usually use English when we send text messages to our friends .

a informal	b formal	c usual	d normal
------------	----------	---------	----------
2. A / an can improve or create new devices.

a initiative	b innovator	c irritator	d revolver
--------------	-------------	-------------	------------
3. UNESCO is an of 'as soon as possible'

a acronym	b antonym	c abbreviation	d a & c
-----------	-----------	----------------	---------
4. ships have to remain in this to be fueled.

a route	b road	c port	d part
---------	--------	--------	--------
5. A group of special are in charge of protecting the president .

a guards	b regards	c guardians	d watchmen
----------	-----------	-------------	------------
6. I will try to persuade my mother me go to the cinema tomorrow.

a let	b to let	c letting	d for letting
-------	----------	-----------	---------------
7. The wealthy man offered a / an to anyone helping him find his son.

a award	b ward	c word	d reward
---------	--------	--------	----------
8. If you get a benefit from something, it is

a profitable	b profit	c beneficial	d a & c
--------------	----------	--------------	---------
9. The police will the suspect to see where he goes.

a track	b follow	c follower	d a & b
---------	----------	------------	---------
10. A in rags asked him for some money , but he refused.

a bigger	b asker	c requester	d beggar
----------	---------	-------------	----------
11. Although they were divorced many years ago , he is still to his ex-wife.

a Unfaithful	b faith	c faithful	d disloyal
--------------	---------	------------	------------
12. Although he understood every word I said , he to be a fool.

a intended	b attended	c contended	d pretended
------------	------------	-------------	-------------
13. We looked at him in when he said that the horse could fly.

a disbelief	b unbelievable	c believe	d belief
-------------	----------------	-----------	----------
14. To speak loudly to people who are far away means to

a Call for	b call in	c call out	d call at
------------	-----------	------------	-----------
15. When someone doesn't find a friend in need , they feel a in the back.

a stab	b strap	c step	d stub
--------	---------	--------	--------
16. When he discovers that she doesn't love him as much as he does , he has
a heart.

a breaking	b broken	c break	d brake
------------	----------	---------	---------
17. To against is to plan in secret with others to do something.

a pleat	b blot	c pot	d plot
---------	--------	-------	--------
18. When I saw a wild dog , I for help.

a Call	b call after	c call in	d call out
--------	--------------	-----------	------------

19. The students were almost late for the exam but here just in time.
a got **b** arrived in **c** arrived at **d** reached for
20. USA is a /an for "The United states of America."
a prefix **b** suffix **c** acronym **d** abbreviation
21. His aggressive makes people hate him .
a tone **b** inclusion **c** production **d** body
22. He responded with a red flower
a finding **b** Selfie **c** messaging **d** emoji
23. Although we are brothers , he always me.
a researches **b** misunderstands **c** communicates **d** frowns
24. in to her request , I sent her all her presents.
a response **b** topic **c** survey **d** interest
25. The internet is a huge bank of knowledge ,but some teenagers it .
 They waste their time.
a compare **b** cite **c** post **d** misuse
26. You can't use slang لغة عامية in a/an email or letter.
a formal **b** informal **c** positive **d** negative
27. Now banks have to help their clients to deposit and draw money.
a sections **b** headlines **c** Purposes **d** apps
28. A/AN is a letter or a group of letters added to the end of the word
 to form a new word
a suffix **b** prefix **c** infix **d** thesaurus
29. usually read the followers comments on their posts.
a Expressions **b** Procedures **c** Bloggers **d** Linguists
30. A /an isa group of letters added to the beginning of a word to make
 a new word.
a prefix **b** abbreviation **c** prefix **d** suffix
31. Many researchers don't agree about the of his experiments .
a findings **b** selfie **c** messaging **d** emoji
32. In the Paragraph, you tell the readers what you are going to write
 about and how you are going to do.
a tone **b** conclusion **c** introduction **d** body
33. The pessimistic never look at the side of life.
a formal **b** informal **c** positive **d** negative
34. You can use for the different Parts of the report.
a sections **b** headlines **c** sub-headings **d** apps
35. Your expressions reflect your feelings and reactions.
a endless **b** facial **c** basics **d** basically

36. A/an is a book in which words are put into groups with other words that have Similar meanings.
- a suffix b procedure c expression d thesaurus
37. It is honest to your sources of information.
- a react b cite c hide d misuse
38. Thx" is more of a/an for 'Thank you'.
- a prefix b innovator c abbreviation d antonym
39. The of the essay tells the reader what the topic of the essay is.
- a section b headline c sub-heading d app
40. The price the service of the rerstaurant.
- a involves b contains c includes d inform
41. The good teacher doesn't stick to the of the lesson ; he should be flexible according to the level of the students .
- a suffixes b procedures c expressions d theses
42. We put in the stem of words to changes meanings .
- a suffixes b prefixes c infixes d reflexes
43. You can't judge his mood as he always has a permanent.....
- a frown b emoji c tone d laugh
44. A/An is someone who teaches linguistics.
- a architect b linguist c designer d cartoonist
45. The author summarises his view in the of the book.
- a mission b introduction c abbreviation d motion
46. His changed dramatically when he saw the money.
- a ton b tone c tin d tonne
47. He is a wicked Person, so they don't consider him a/ an..... husband for their daughter.
- a suitable b unsuitable c inappropriate d improper
48. We to inform passengers travelling to Athens that their plane will be 20 minutes late.
- a suggest b announce c refuse d regret
49. I love the of birds singing in the morning.
- a sound b soup c noisy d voice
50. Many famous figures have on the internet.
- a blocks b locations c blogs d bloggers
51. A: Atef's computer is connected the internet.
- a on b with c in d to

Grammar in brief

[Reporting verbs with infinitive clauses]

◆ هناك مجموعه افعال تستخدم لنقل الاوامر والتعليمات: **(Instruct - order- tell – command)**

1-The teacher **said to** the class, "stop talking." جملة امر مباشر

2-The teacher **told** the class **to stop** talking.

◆ هناك مجموعه افعال تستخدم لنقل الطلب والدعوة **(asked – requested)**

3-The professor **said to** us, "Please **write your** names on the list."

The professor **asked us to write our** names on the list.

◆ هناك افعال تستخدم لنقل النصيحة الايجابية **(advise – encourage)**

4-He **said to** me, "you **should** study hard."

He **advised \ encouraged me to** study hard.

◆ هناك افعال تستخدم لنقل النصيحة السلبية **(warn)**

5-"Don't go to that restaurant, Ali." **Said** Omar

Omar **warned Ali not to go** to that restaurant.

◆ هدد ... **threatened** / حذر **warned** / التمس **begged** / **advised** / **asked** / **told** / **Said to** → → →

◆ نستخدم **to + inf.** في الإثبات ونستخدم **not to + inf.** في النفي بعد الأفعال السابقة:

-He **said to** me, "Read the instructions before you **operate** the machine."

He **told me to read** the instructions before I **operated** the machine.

-She **said to** me, "Never / Don't ever **shout** at me." (She told me...)

She **told me never/not to shout** at her.

◆ في حالة العرض **offer :-**

- He **said**, "Shall I get you some tea?" (He offered ...)

He **offered me some tea.** / He **offered to get me** some tea.

◆ في حالة الطلب **request :-**

- He **said**, "Could you **open** the window, please?" (He asked...)

He **asked me to open** the window.

◆ **Could have + p.p** كان بمقدوره ان يفعل لكنه لم يفعل

• He **could have bought** these eggs **when he went** out this morning.

• She **could have bought** a new phone, but she **didn't**.

كان بمقدوره ان

◆ **couldn't have + past participle** لم يكن من الممكن ان

• You **couldn't have seen** Dina today, because she's in Germany at the moment.

◆ **Should/ ought to have + past participle** (اسلوب القاء لوم) (كان يجب ان.....)

• You **should have asked** Magda for help with your homework.

◆ **to talk about regrets:** تعبر عن الندم

• I **should have worked** harder at school.

◆ **shouldn't/ oughtn't to have + past participle** كان يجب الا يفعل لكنه فعل (اسلوب القاء لوم)

• Aye **shouldn't have gone** to sleep so late **last night**.

EXERCISES BASED ON GRAMMAR

➤ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1. My parents always me to study hard by giving me presents .
a told **b** encouraged **c** asked **d** warned
2. He her not to walk alone in the street. There are many thugs بلطجية there.
a asked **b** warned **c** ordered **d** begged
3. The teacher khaled to leave the class , so he left immediately.
a warned **b** told **c** encouraged **d** begged
4. He been kind to his sister, Mona. He knew she would be upset.
a shouldn't have **b** mightnot have **c** should have **d** could have
5. He is at work in the university , so youmet him in the market.
a should have **b** couldn't have **c** shouldn't have **d** could have
6. You are wasteful; youspent so much money on clothes.
a should have **b** could have **c** shouldn't have **d** might have
7. I gone to bed late last night. I'm really tired today.
a could have **b** shouldn't have **c** should have **d** must
 haveMumnot to open the door while she was out.
a told **b** warned **c** encouraged **d** invited
8. Istudied hard at school , now I regret it.
a should have **b** couldn't have **c** shouldn't have **d** could have
9. Thethe robber if they had been here at once, but he escaped.
a should catch **b** could have caught
c shouldn't have caught **d** couldn't have caught
10. Iinvited so many people to our party! I'm worried that we won't have enough room for everyone.□
a could have **b** shouldn't have **c** can have **d** must have
11. Youeaten so much! Now you are ill!
a could have **b** should have **c** shouldn't have **d** must have
12. Youleave this job. I can see you're not enjoying it.
a could have **b** should have **c** should **d** must have
13. . Shewon the game but she didn't train well.
a could have **b** couldn't have **c** shouldn't have **d** should have
14. Our neighbourscut down the tree in their garden. It was a really beautiful tree.
a could have **b** couldn't have **c** shouldn't have **d** should have
15. I'm really cold! Ibrought my coat.
a could have **b** couldn't have **c** shouldn't have **d** should have
16. Icome to see you! I didn't know you were ill.
a couldn't have **b** should have **c** shouldn't have **d** could have

17. Ali completed his higher studies , but he decided to begin his private business.
a could have **b** should have **c** shouldn't have **d** couldn't have
18. My friend wanted me for the same job as it's rewarding
a don't to apply **b** not to apply **c** don't apply **d** to apply
19. The manager asked me the report as soon as possible.
a to finishing **b** finish **c** finishing **d** to finish
20. The policeman the people not to drive so fast.
a made **b** warned **c** instructed **d** b & c
21. I am unsure where he is. He gone to the cinema.
a will have **b** ought to **c** could have **d** would
22. He got the full mark if he hadn't made this little mistake.
a should be **b** could have **c** couldn't have **d** will have
23. I my paragraph well yesterday; it was full of mistakes.
a should have checked **b** shouldn't have checked
c should check **d** should not check
24. My teacher us to read short stories to improve our English.
a warned **b** said **c** discouraged **d** encouraged
25. I missed the first lecture; I up late last night.
a should have stayed **b** could have stayed
c needn't stay **d** shouldn't have stayed
26. I travelled by train. I by car, but I felt tired.
a had to travel **b** could have travelled
c might have travelled **d** have to travel
27. The teacher told us to do exercise No 4. This shows
a order **b** negative advice **c** positive advice **d** request
28. We meat when we went to the market; it was possible, but we preferred to buy fish.
a could buy **b** could have **c** should have **d** must have
29. She met Ali in the club yesterday because he was ill.
a should have **b** couldn't have **c** could have **d** have
30. I should have obeyed my mother. This sentence expresses
a suggestion **b** good idea **c** regret **d** possibility
31. What yesterday to avoid making that bad mistake? I feel sorry now!
a did I have to do **b** should I have done
c should I do **d** I should have done
32. My mother always advises us avoid making friends with bad people.
a don't **b** not to **c** to **d** to not

Test based on unit 4

➤ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A..... is someone who teaches or studies linguistics.
 a biologist b linguist c therapist d psychiatrist
2. She tends to adopt a falsely cheerful..... when she's upset about something.
 a tune b tone c ton d sound
3. I told him I'd meet him here, but perhaps he..... and went straight to the pub.
 a misapply b misbehave c misunderstood d misused
4. Messaging is different..... speaking face-to-face.
 a to b from c both a and b d in
5. All of these can mean "necessary" except.....
 a essential b indispensable c obligated d minor
6. The children..... an argument over what game to play.
 a had b did c made d took
7. One day, he went for a walk up a mountain and never came back. He..... over a precipice.
 a should have fallen b must have fallen
 c could have fallen d can't have fallen
8. The man begged his wife..... mountains out of molehills.
 a to never make b not to make c doesn't make d to make
9. You..... told me the truth. You lied to me deliberately.
 a shouldn't have b couldn't have c might not have d should have
10. I had no key so I..... lock the door.
 a could b wasn't able to c couldn't d both b and c
11. I feel ill terribly today. I..... those mushrooms yesterday. Mushrooms don't agree with me.
 a should have eaten b couldn't have eaten
 c shouldn't have eaten d could have eaten
12. After two years of his teaching, she absolutely knew nothing. He..... a good teacher.
 a must have been b could have been
 c shouldn't have been d couldn't have been
13. This picture may be a fake; on the other hand it..... painted by one of The Dutch masters.
 a should have b may have been c couldn't have d might have
14. The boat capsized quite near the bank, so the children..... swim to safety.
 a could b succeeded in c were able to d couldn't
15. He walked passing me without speaking." - "He..... you. He is very short-sighted".
 a could have recognised b should have recognised
 c might not have recognised d may have recognised
16. The plane is very late; I wonder what has happened?" - "It..... delayed by fog.
 a might have been delayed b could be delayed
 c should be delayed d ought to be delayed

➤ **Read the following passage, then answer the questions:**

Tropical cyclones are called typhoons in Asia and hurricanes in North and South America. These storms go around like a wheel turning to the left when they hit in the northern part of the world. They have wind speeds of 60 kph or more. In the United States, the Tropical Prediction Center in Miami, Florida keeps an eye out for hurricanes.

When meteorologists detect a hurricane, they give it a name. They can use either a male or female name. Why should tropical cyclones have names? The name makes it easier for people to keep up with information about a hurricane and its possible dangers. The World Meteorological Organization (WMO), an international weather group, decides what names will be used.

The WMO makes lists of names using the English alphabet. Each name on the list starts with a different letter. The first hurricane of the year gets the first name on that year's list. The second hurricane gets the next name. For example, if the first hurricane is named Abel, the second might be named Betty. The name lists do not include names beginning with the letters Q, U, X, Y, and Z. There aren't many names that begin with these letters. Asian countries use a different list, which is made up by the WMO's Typhoon Committee. This list has a few personal names, but most of the names are of flowers, animals, trees, and other similar things.

☐ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1. **The best title for this Passage is**

a Tropical cyclones	b Cyclones' speed
c The World Meteorological Organization	d The USA cyclones
2. **Hurricanes and typhoons are two kinds of**

a floods	b continents	c Storms	d rivers
-----------------	---------------------	-----------------	-----------------
3. **It can be inferred from the Passage that the fifth hurricane in 2019 might have the name**

a William	b Emmy	c Andrew	d Joliana
------------------	---------------	-----------------	------------------
4. **The writer thinks that**

a using names makes matters easier	b using names makes confusion
c using numbers is better than using names	d using letters is better than using names
5. **After reading the passage. What does a meteorologist study?**

a The science of the atmosphere and its phenomena.
b The science of the volcanoes and the earthquakes,
c The oceans and the marine life.
d living things and their lives' cycle.
6. **According to the passage. The verb "detect" means**

a invent	b discover	c float	d sink
-----------------	-------------------	----------------	---------------
7. **Giving the cyclones names helps to**

a call for them easily at any time
b send information about them to the WOM
c make them known for people to remember them
d go around like a wheel turning to the left

8. The main idea of the last paragraph is

- a Cyclones have different names with the same qualities
- b Hurricanes and typhoons are very different kinds of storms
- c North American doesn't have hurricanes or typhoons
- d Asian typhoons have animals and plants names

➤ **Choose the correct English translation:**

١ إنشاء المشروعات الضخمة وتشجيع الاستثمار الأجنبي يمكن أن يعطي دفعة قوية للاقتصاد المصري.

- A Setting up huge projects and encouraging the foreign investment can be a strong push to the Egyptian economy.
- B Setting up huge projects and encourage the foreign investment can be a strong push to the Egyptian economy.
- C Setting up huge projects and encouraging the foreign investment are a strong push to the Egyptian economy.
- D Setting up huge projects and encouraging the foreign investment is a strong push to the Egyptian economy.

٢ لقد بذلت مصر جهوداً مضنية لحل الأزمة مع دول حوض النيل ومحاولة أن تحصل مصر على حقتها في الحصول على حصتها طبقاً للمواثيق الدولية.

- A Egypt has made strenuous efforts to solve the crisis of the Nile Basin countries and the attempt to take Egypt's right to get its share according to the international conventions.
- B Egypt has made strenuous efforts to solve the crises with the Nile Basin countries and the attempt to take Egypt's right to get its share according to previous conventions.
- C Egypt has made strenuous efforts to solve the crisis with the Nile Basin countries and the attempt to take Egypt's right to get it's share according to previous conventions.
- D Egypt has made strenuous efforts to solve the crisis with the Nile Basin countries and the attempt to take Egypt's right to get its share according to previous conventions.

➤ **Choose the correct Arabic translation:**

1. Egyptian schools should be provided with all modern appliances and facilities so that the new educational system succeeds and reaps its fruits.

- A يجب توفير كل الأجهزة الحديثة والامكانيات للمدارس المصرية حتى ينجح النظام التعليمي ويبنى ثماره.
- B يجب توفير كل الأجهزة والامكانيات الحديثة للمدارس المصرية حتى ينجح النظام التعليمي ولا يبني ثماره.
- C يجب عدم توفير الأجهزة الحديثة والامكانيات للمدارس المصرية حتى ينجح النظام التعليمي ويبنى ثماره.
- D يجب توفير كل الأجهزة والامكانيات للمدارس المصرية حتى لا ينجح النظام التعليمي ويبنى الفواكه.

2. Egypt has started building the New Administrative Capital, which will include ministries, government agencies as well as foreign embassies. It is located 45 kilometres east of Cairo. It is expected to have a population of 5 million people.

- Ⓔ لقد بدأت مصر في بناء العاصمة الادارية الجديدة التي سوف تضم الوزارات والوكالات الحكومية وايضا السفارات الاجنبية . انها تقع على بعد ٤٥ كيلومتر شرق القاهرة . ومن المتوقع ان يكون عدد سكانها ٥ ملايين نسمة .
- Ⓕ بدأت مصر في بناء العاصمة الادارية الجديدة التي سوف تضم الوزارات والوكالات الحكومية وايضا السفارات الاجنبية . انها تقع على بعد ٤٥ كيلومتر شرق القاهرة . ومن المتوقع الا يكون عدد سكانها ٥ ملايين نسمة .
- Ⓖ لقد بنت مصر العاصمة الادارية الجديدة التي سوف تضم الوزارات والوكالات الحكومية وايضا السفارات الاجنبية . انها تقع على بعد ٤٥ كيلومتر شرق القاهرة . ومن المتوقع ان يكون عدد سكانها ٥ ملايين نسمة .
- Ⓗ لقد بدأت مصر في بناء العاصمة الادارية الجديدة التي سوف تضم الوزارات والوكالات الحكومية وايضا السفارات الاجنبية . انها تقع على بعد ٤٥ كيلومتر شرق القاهرة . وليس من المتوقع ان يكون عدد سكانها ٥ ملايين نسمة .

خاص بطلبة الأزهر

► Translate into English

١) بالرغم من التقدم الهائل في الطب ، مازال من غير الممكن علاج الكثير من الأمراض .

► Translate into Arabic

2) The future belongs to quick-thinking people who are resourceful, ambitious and can take the initiative.

UNIT 5

Being smart online

VOCABULARY

Consult	يستشير	Upload	يحمل على النت	Resilience	مرونة
Reliable	موثوق فيه	Upgrade	يطور	Save	يحفظ - ينقذ يدخر
Update (v.)	يجدد	Take down	يزيل ملفات سبق رفعها	Avoid	يتجنب
Up-to-date (adj.)	حديث	Banner advert	بانر اعلان	Unhelpful	غير مساعد مساعد
Smart	ذكي - انيق	Cookies	ملفات تعريف ارتباط	Juice	عصير
Resource	مورد	Search result	نتائج بحث	Topic	عنوان موضوع
Research	بحث علمي	Sponsored advert	اعلان ممول	Symbols	رموز
Download	يحمل - ينزل من النت	Skim	قراءة سريعة	Badly designed	سيء التصميم
Scan	قراءة تفصيليه	Behaviour	سلوك	Full of	مملوء بـ
sensible	حكيم	Brainstorm	عصف ذهني	Bring	يجلب - يحضر
Profile	ملف شخصي	Birth	مولد - ميلاد	Experience (n.)(v.)	يمر بخبرة / خبره
Double	يضاعف	Patience	صبر	Pages	صفحات
Go mad	يجن	Room	غرفة - فراغ	Images	صور
Shelter	ماوي	Jokes	نكات	Storm	عاصفه
Disagreement	خلاف	Spy	جاسوس / يتجسس	Confused	مرتبك
Junk	نفاية - خردة - رمم	Icons	ايقونات	Entertain	يسلى - يستضيف
Kids	اطفال	Mega meal	وجبه ضخمه	Arguments	حوارات - جدال
Advertisers	معلنين	Specific information	معلومات معينه	Presentation	عرض تقديمي
Exactly	بالضبط	Stocks	قيود	Behave	يسلك - يتصرف
Recognize	يتعرف على	Popular	محبوب	Appear	يظهر
Series	سلسلة - مسلس	Winds	رياح	Persuade	يقنع
Ready for / to	مستعد لـ	Comedy	مسرحيه كوميديه	Blow	نهب

PREPOSITIONS & EXPRESSIONS

Lock (sb) out	يغلق باب في وجهه ...	Turn your back on me	يرفض شخص - يخذل
Set eyes on you	ينظر - يري لأول مره	At the touch of	بلمسه
At the same time	في نفس الوقت	Divide into	ينقسم الى
At the touch of a button	بمجرد لمس الزر	As a result of	نتيجة
Do a history essay	يكتب مقال تاريخي	Do a post	ييعمل بوست
Do things	يفعل اشياء	Do research	يجري بحث
Adapt to	يتكيف مع	keep safe	يحافظ على امن
go online	يدخل عالنت	Loads of	اعداد كبيره من
Have access to	لديه مدخل الى	personally / In person	شخصيا

PREPOSITIONS & EXPRESSIONS

Keep ..safe	يحافظ على ... امانا	Keep in contact/touch with	يتواصل مع
Popular with	محبوب من	Cruel/ unkind to	قاسى على
Feel bad about	يشعر بسوء بخصوص	Make rules	يعمل قواعد
Look for	يبحث عن	Avoid + ving	يتجنب
Apologise to	يعتذرالى	Trust in	يثق في
Apologise for	يعتذر عن	Spy on	يتجسس على
Worry about	يقلق على	Pay attention to	يعطى اهتمام
Share with / in	يشارك مع	On your own	بمفردك

SYNONYMS

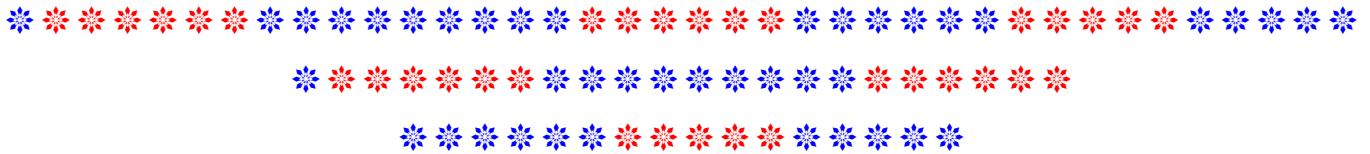
المرادفات

Reliable	Trusted / dependable	موثوق فيه
Up-to-date	Modern / recent	حديث
Update	Modernize	يحدث
Smart	Intelligent	ذكى
Sensible	Wise	عاقل
Specific	Precise/ particular	محدد

ANTONYMS

التضاد

Reliable	موثوق	Unreliable	غير موثوق في
Up-to-date	حديث	Out of date / old	قديم
Update	يحدث	Neglect	يهمل
Smart	ذكى	Stupid	غبى
Sensible	معقول	Insensible / unwise	حمق
Specific	نوعى	General	عام
Helpful	متعاون	Unhelpful	غير متعاون



LANGUAGE NOTES

RESEARCH – SEARCH

- » **Research** يبحث / بحث علمي
- » **Search** بحث (محاولة ايجاد)

INFLUENCE- AFFECT- EFFECT-IMPACT

- » **Influence** يؤثر على , بدون حرف جر (فعل)
- » **Influence** تأثير على , يأخذ حرف جر (اسم)
- » **Affect** يؤثر على بدون حرف جر (فعل)
- » **Effect (impact) on** تأثير على , يأخذ حرف جر (اسم)

ACCOMPANY - COMPANY - A COMPANY

- » **Accompany** يصطحب
- » **Company** صحبه
- » **A company = a firm** شركة

AIM - A GOAL - A GOAL

- » **aim** يهدف - من هدف
- » **a goal** هدف في المرمى
- » **Target** هدف ع المدي القصير \ هدف (مستهدف)

SYMBOL- SLOGAN – TAGLINE- A BANNER

- » **Symbol** رمز
- » **slogan** شعار (لحملة تسويقية لجذب أكبر عدد)
- » **Motto** شعار \ مبدأ في الحياة
- » **Tagline** شعار (مرتبطة بأسماء الشركات وتمثل العلامة التجارية)
- » **a banner** راية – علم

REGISTER - RECORD

- » **Register** يسجل (يدون)
- » **Score** سجل (نقاط \ هدف)
- » **Record** يسجل (صوتي) \ رقم قياسي

THE NUMBER OF - A NUMBER OF

- » **The number of +** فعل مفرد + اسم جمع (عدد ال...)
- » **A number of +** فعل جمع + اسم جمع (عدد من ...)

LET – ALLOW

- » **Let +** مصدر + مفعول يسمح \ يدع
- » **Allow + to +** مصدر + مفعول + مصدر يسمح \ يدع

DECIDE TO - DECIDE ON

- » **Decide to +** مصدر يقرر أن
- » **Decide on +** اسم يحدد

EXERCISES BASED ON VOCABULARY

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Many websites let us copies of programs for free.
 a load b overload c upload d download
2. It is advisable to buy goods from a shop or market.
 a doubtful b distant c disorganized d reliable
3. The camel can to living in the desert.
 a adapt b adopt c exchange d update
4. This medicine is really useful .It can relieve pain
 a affectingly b effectively c impressively d excitedly
5. players aren't paid.
 a Amateur b old c professional d patient
6. This room is too hot; we need to the new air conditioner.
 a break b smash c attach d install
7. The of the story is that the evil must be punished.
 a role b character c part d moral
8. The editor refused to the young journalist's article as it is full of mistakes.
 a spread b hide c publish d believe
9. The parents set a for every child to do while they are out.
 a right b play c section d task
10. The president has a political advisor who he in the foreign affairs.
 a consults b detects c predicts d hire
11. advertising is the advertisement which appears to people out of their interest and activity on the internet.
 a banner b commercial c amateur d targeted
12. You must the antivirus software to secure complet protection .
 a diffuse b upload c upgrade d save
13. Websites leave in your computer so that they will recognize you when you use it again.
 a tracks b traces c cookies d cakes
14. The posts of the famous actors usually receive millions of fans.
 a sights b views c refuses d excuses
15. pay higher rates to advertise during prime time entertainment shows.
 a customers b consumers c advertisers d rivals
16. You can find the site by typing the "forest bird" on the search page.
 a keys b keywords c images d results
17. I the paper quickly for the news of Mo. Salah.
 a scanned b -researched c applied d replied

18. she is fond of chocolate she always buys them every day.
a coke **b** cake **c** cookies **d** cocks
19. letters , marks , or signs used in writing, printing, or on a computer are called
a personalities **b** characters **c** persons **d** letters
20. Some papers publish news about the celebrities to increase sales.
a fake **b** figured **c** updated **d** covered
21. The adjective "ambiguous" is the synonym of
a smart **b** updated **c** vague **d** obvious
22. Parents should be careful of their children online a lot.
a coming **b** going **c** travelling **d** viewing
23. A computer has a wide range of for businesses.
a applying **b** applications **c** applied **d** applicable
24. Smart phones enable people to access to the internet.
a do **b** make **c** - have **d** win
25. Mo. Salah has millions of on social media websites.
a chasers **b** followers **c** enemies **d** sopponents
26. Some websites ask the users to before downloading any data.
a subscribe **b** describe **c** inscribe **d** prescribe
27. Firefox is the best for me especially when the internet speed is limited.
a image **b** hardware **c** browser **d** media
28. They were worried their son when he was late.
a about **b** in **c** for **d** at
29. The police could recognize the of criminal when the eyewitness described him.
a respect **b** description **c** identity **d** prosperity
30. The statue of liberty is the for freedom.
a status **b** image **c** symbol **d** story
31. Her aroused the doubts of the police.
a behaviour **b** lecture **c** culture **d** apture
32. The president' speech the peoples' right to lead a decent life.
a perplexed **b** denied **c** doubted **d** highlighted
33. Travellers must at the airport before boarding the plane.
a check **b** examine **c** register **d** receive
34. Oil exports 90% of the national income of the Gulf states .
a represent **b** act **c** attach **d** connect
35. You can go to No. 5 to take the train to Alex.
a pavement **b** side **c** platform **d** stop
36. Some people are to the internet ; they can't do without it.
a addicted **b** attained **c** attacked **d** applied

37. The of his career is that he is first scientist to discover a cure for pig flu.
a headlight **b** light **c** highlight **d** favour
38. Many experts have the government for wasting money in fruitless projects.
a punished **b** criticized **c** rewarded **d** praised
39. All countries are trying hard to a drug for Corona virus.
a install **b** reform **c** develop **d** treat
40. Every week we have a on modern economic theory at the university
a home **b** view **c** seminar **d** form
41. It is to show respect for those who are older than you.
a sensible **b** sensitive **c** senseless **d** sensory
42. Teachers show students how to research online.
a make **b** do **c** sit **d** let
43. You should spending hours reading unhelpful websites.
a inquire **b** acquire **c** avoid **d** enjoy
44. You should be careful enough to use websites.
a untruthful **b** unknown **c** tricky **d** reliable
45. I must my doctor; I feel chest pain.
a result **b** insist **c** consult **d** insult
46. I need to my antivirus to be fully protected.
a date **b** update **c** deactivate **d** vibrate
47. Is it easy to videos to YouTube?
a upload **b** download **c** load **d** overload
48. are small pieces of information which tell websites where we've been online and what we were looking at.
a Cookies **b** Antiviruses **c** Downloads **d** Hackers
49. Companies usually things you are interested in so that they can increase sales online.
a recognize **b** advertise **c** hide **d** appear
50. Surprisingly, she turned her back on me. This means that she me.
a helped **b** paid attention to **c** realized **d** ignored
51. Honestly, I loved the little child the moment I eyes on him.
a fell **b** set **c** hit **d** sat

Grammar in brief

Seem to, (be) meant to, (be) supposed to

seem/ appear to + infinitive يبدو أن

لكي تتحدث عن كيفية ظهور شيء ما وعندما لانكون متأكدين تماما

- He seems to be a doctor
- Seem to = it seems that
- He seems to be a doctor = it seems that he is a doctor.

Seem like + اسم

- It seems like a long time since I left her .

Seem + صفة

- he seems ill . His face is pale

(be) meant to + infinitive تعبير عن شيء متوقع

He is meant to win the race, but we are disappointed . كان من المتوقع ان يصلوا قبل الان .

تعبير عن هدف وغرض

- It was meant to be a wedding party , but it turned into a funeral when someone was shot..

لاحظ أن : meant to be مبني للمجهول ولذلك دائما قبلها مفعول اما اذا كانت معلوم فمعناها يقصد

- He meant the building to be a modern house..
- The building was meant to be a modern house.

(be) supposed to + infinitive تعبير عن الزامات

- 1 - I am supposed to (must \ ought to) go to work every day except on Friday .
- 2 - He is supposed to do his work well.
- 3 - You are supposed to follow the rules and regulations.

= It is your duty to know.....

= You are expected to know . . .

- You are supposed to have helped him = you should have helped him
- He is supposed to be sleeping now. (He should be sleeing now.)

تعبير عن ترتيبات

- I am supposed to visit them tomorrow.

تعبير عن التوقعات

- It was supposed to be sunny today.

تعبير عن الاعتقادات

- It is supposed to be the best phone that you can buy
- We can use was/were supposed to for the past.

It's eleven o'clock. You were supposed to be here at ten thirty, you know.

- = you should have been here at 10:30

ملاحظات هامة

Mean + ving يشمل ويتضمن ويضم

- Working abroad **means gaining** more experience and acquiring a foreign language .

Mean to + infin = intend to ينوي أن

- I don't **mean** to hurt you ; I am sorry.

A means / means وسيلة / وسائل

- spaceships are a means of transport in space.

Be not supposed to + infinitive منع / حظر

- You are not supposed to make noise in the class .

Be supposed to + inf.... = be said

- He **is supposed to** be the leader of the revolution
- = he **is said to** be the leader of the revolution

It seems that جملة

- It seems that he has bought a new car.

There / شخص + seem to + مصدر

- He **seems to like** pop music.
- It **seems that** there is rain out.
- There **seems to** be rain out.
- He **doesn't seem himself** these days. لا يبدو في حالته هذه الايام

EXERCISES BASED ON GRAMMAR

➤ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

- 1- He seems the winner of the competition.
a being **b** to have being **c** to have **d** to be
- 2- It to rain yesterday.
a didn't suppose **b** is not supposed
c haven't been supposed **d** wasn't supposed
- 3- He seems a new car.
a have **b** to have been **c** to be having **d** to be had
- 4- The train is at 9 o'clock.
a meant leaving **b** meant to leave **c** meant to leaving **d** meant leave
- 5- Mum to be angry with what her naughty son did.
a seemed **b** meant **c** is supposing **d** supposed
- 6- If you visit someone , you to bring a present for them.
a are supposed **b** meant **c** seemed **d** must
- 7- Hospitals be clean and hygienic .
a seem **b** mean **c** are supposed to **d** appear
- 8- He needs to focus on his task . We to talk to him.
a don't seem **b** don't mean **c** aren't supposed **d** don't need
- 9- How to operate the device? You should read the manual first.
a am I supposed **b** have I supposed **c** do I suppose **d** do I mean
- 10- He call us before his visit , but he didn't.
a supposed **b** have been supposed **c** was supposed **d** is supposed
- 11- There to be something wrong with the car. It needs to be checked.
a are supposed **b** meant **c** were supposed **d** seems
- 12- Being a leader means many responsibilities and duties
a to do **b** to be done **c** doing **d** do
- 13- He to be late for the meeting , but he was .
a was supposed **b** wasn't supposed **c** is supposed **d** seems
- 14- It seems that the game.
a is losing **b** losing **c** we lose **d** to lose
- 15- Mr Mohamed like a good teacher , all students like him.
a supposes **b** seems **c** means **d** is supposed
- 16- After breaking the phone , he regretful .
a seemed **b** was supposed **c** was meant to **d** meant

- 17- I can't meet you . I ambe with my father.
a supposing to **b** supposing **c** supposed **d** supposed to
- 18- Car drivers areto wear seat belts.
a seemed **b** supposing **c** supposed **d** meaning
- 19- My homeworkto be full of mistakes; the teacher is angry with me.
a means **b** supposes **c** seems **d** sees
- 20- Did he meanher late at night? –No, it was by mistake.
a to call **b** to be called **c** calls **d** to calling
- 21- Schoolsto follow rules of safety.
a supposed **b** are meant **c** are seemed **d** must
- 22- They are supposed to arrive tomorrow. This shows.....
a ability **b** impossibility **c** prohibition **d** expectation
- 23- .She.....to have a hard time in that factory. She wants to look for another job.
a is meant **b** is seemed **c** seems **d** supposed
- 24- Clubsto be places for sports and social activities.
a seems **b** are seemed **c** are supposing **d** are meant
- 25- He.....to like the new T-shirt; it isn't fashionable.
a doesn't seem **b** not supposed **c** isn't supposing **d** isn't seemed
- 26- I'm.....to tidy my room before I start studying.
a have **b** seemed **c** meaning **d** supposed
- 27- Whatto do in the company? I need to know all about my duties.
a do I suppose **b** am I supposed **c** am I seemed **d** do I mean

Test based on unit 5

➤ **Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :**

1. I'm not quite sure how to get there - I'd better.....a map.

a insult	b consult	c advise	d consultant
----------	-----------	----------	--------------
2. A.....ad is an advertisement that appears across the top of a web page.

a follower	b runner	c banner	d panel
------------	----------	----------	---------
3. You'll need to.....the memory if you want to run this programme.

a upgrade	b grade	c delegate	d up-to-date
-----------	---------	------------	--------------
4. He described sport as a.....of peace and a means of promoting fraternity between nations.

a simple	b slogan	c sample	d symbol
----------	----------	----------	----------
5. I found out that our instructor has no knowledge.....the topic of the lecture.

a of	b on	c with	d at
------	------	--------	------
6. You must bewhen you go online.

a stupid	b fool	c smart	d beautiful
----------	--------	---------	-------------
7. Women are traditionally.....be good at multitasking.

a seemed	b supposed	c seemed to	d supposed to
----------	------------	-------------	---------------
8. The books with large printfor our partially sighted readers.

a seem to	b meant	c are meant	d supposed
-----------	---------	-------------	------------
9. He wanted her at any cost, even if it meant.....up everything he had.

a to giving	b to be given	c to give	d giving
-------------	---------------	-----------	----------
10. We've skimmed off the six people who.....be the most suitable for the job.

a seemed	b mean	c seem to	d supposed
----------	--------	-----------	------------
11. It.....to be a nice pizza, but I forgot to turn off the gas.

a means	b is meant to	c was meant to	d seems
---------	---------------	----------------	---------
12. The theory does not.....easily applicable in this case.

a intend	b mean	c be seemed	d seem
----------	--------	-------------	--------
13. In our folklore, seeing a black cat while going to work.....to be unlucky.

a supposed	b is supposed	c meant	d seemed
------------	---------------	---------	----------
14. Please, focus on the main points. We.....to be straying from the theme of the debate.

a mean	b suppose	c seem	d are meant
--------	-----------	--------	-------------
15. The teacher.....that the absent student was ill, but some of his friends suspected he was playing

a is supposed to	b seemed	c supposed	d is meant
------------------	----------	------------	------------
16. My sister has just come back from abroad. She seems.....her trip very much.

a to enjoy	b to be enjoying	c to have enjoyed	d be enjoying
------------	------------------	-------------------	---------------

► Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Everyone has one hobby or another .Of all hobbies; I do believe that reading is the simplest and most useful. How can we increase the benefits of reading and make it easier?

I think that we should start a book club for secondary and university students in our town. We could read both Arabic and English books. We could have meetings every week or two in the summer, and once a month during the school year.

Here are the reasons for which I think we should have book clubs. First, if we have a book club, it will encourage us to read more. It is known that if people read a lot, they write better. So, this will help us in two ways. Secondly, we will develop some responsibility if we take turns leading the discussion at meetings. The leader will have to read the book carefully. Thirdly, discussing books will help us to overcome any shyness. Everyone will have to say something.

Reading good books will be a better way to use our time than playing computer games or reading comic books. Don't you agree with me?

□ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- The best title for this passage is

a Merits of Joining Book Clubs	b Reading Becomes Useless.
c People are no longer interested in reading	d Disadvantages of joining book clubs
- What psychological effect does membership in book clubs have?

a It helps members to get over their shyness.	b It helps members to write better.
c It helps to decrease leadership responsibilities.	d It helps people to be lonely
- According to the passage, the word "overcome" means

a Surrender	b give up	c defeat	d lose
--------------------	------------------	-----------------	---------------
- After reading the passage, what type of books does the writer think less useful?

a Science books	b Adventure books	c Fiction books	d Comic books
------------------------	--------------------------	------------------------	----------------------
- What happens if people read a lot?

a They join book clubs.	b They learn to write better.
c They can't lead a discussion.	d They are very shy.
- The writer thinks that.....

a book clubs encourage reading	b book clubs distribute books
c should read books only	d readers should not make discussions
- is a good way for spending time.

a Reading	b Fighting	c Disagreement	d Meetings
------------------	-------------------	-----------------------	-------------------
- The first paragraph deals with

a The importance of book	b The benefits of reading alone
c Many hobbies are better than reading	d advantages of reading

Choose the correct English translation:

١ تشجع الحكومة الصناعات المحلية حتى تستطيع أن تستغنى عن كثير من الواردات التي تحتاج الى عملة صعبة

- A The government encourages the national industries to do without a lot of imports which need hard currency.
- B The government encourages the local industries to do without a lot of imports which needs hard currency.
- C The government discourages the local industries to go with a lot of imports which need hard currency.
- D The government encourages the international industries to go without a lot of imports which need hard currency.

٢ الحروب هي السبب الرئيسي لدمار اقتصاد كثير من الدول لانها تكسر كل مواردها البشريه والزراعيه والصناعيه لهذا الغرض .
فبالاضافة لذلك يفقد عدد ضخم من الابرياء ارواحهم في هذه الحروب .

- A Wars are the main cause of destroying the economy of many countries as countries devote all its human, agricultural, and industrial resources for that purpose. In addition to that, huge numbers of the innocent lose their lives in these wars.
- B Wars are the main cause of destruction the economy of many countries as countries devote all its human, agriculture, and industrial resources for that purpose. In addition to that, huge numbers of the innocent lose their lives in these wars.
- C Wars are the main cause of destroying the economy of many countries as countries devote all its human, agricultural, and industrial resources for that purpose. In addition to that, huge numbers of the innocent lose their life in this wars.
- D Wars are the main cause of destroying the economy of many countries as they devote all their human, agricultural, and industrial resources for this purpose. In addition to that, huge numbers of the innocent lose their lives in these wars.

Choose the correct Arabic translation:

1. Our deserts are our chief sources of wealth. If we give them due care, we can increase our national income and solve many problems by increasing the cultivated land and constructing new industrial projects.

- A صحارينا هي المصدر الرئيسي للثروة . اذا اعطيناهم الرعاية الواجبه فسوف لا نزيد من دخلنا القومي ونحل كثير من المشكلات عن طريق زيادة الارض المزروعه وتشبيد مشروعات صناعية جديده.
- B صحارينا هي مصدرنا الرئيسي للثروة . اذا اعطيناهم الرعاية الواجبه فسوف نزيد من دخلنا القومي ولا نحل كثير من المشكلات عن طريق زيادة الارض المزروعه وتشبيد مشروعات صناعية جديده.
- C صحارينا هي مصدر رئيسي للثروة . اذا اعطيناهم الرعاية الواجبه فسوف نزيد من دخلنا القومي ونحل كثير من المشكلات عن طريق زيادة الارض المزروعه وتشبيد مشروعات صناعية جديده.
- D صحارينا هي مصادرننا الرئيسية للثروة . اذا اعطيناهم الرعاية الواجبه فسوف نزيد من دخلنا القومي ونحل كثير من المشكلات عن طريق زيادة الارض المزروعه وتشبيد مشروعات صناعية جديده.

2. Modern societies need enormous amounts of power for heating, lighting and industry. Most of this power comes from coal and oil. Experts say that this type of fuel will soon be used up.

- A تحتاج المجتمعات الحديثه الى كميات ضخمة من الطاقة للتدفئة والاضاءة والصناعة . وتأتى معظم هذه الطاقة من الفحم والزيوت . ويقول الخبراء ان هذا النوع من الوقود سوف ينضب .
- B تحتاج المجتمعات الحديثه الى كميات ضخمة من الطاقة للتدفئة والاضاءة والصناعة . وتأتى معظم هذه الطاقة من الفحم والبتترول . ويقول الخبراء ان هذا النوع من الوقود سوف ينضب قريبا .
- C تحتاج المجتمعات الحديثه الى كميات ضخمة من القوة للتدفئة والاضاءة والصناعة . وتأتى معظم هذه القوة من الفحم والزيوت . ويقول الخبراء ان هذا النوع من الوقود سوف يستخدم قريبا .
- D تحتاج المجتمعات الحديثه الى كميات ضخمة من الطاقة للتدفئة والاضاءة والصناعة . وتأتى معظم هذه الطاقة من الفحم والبتترول . ويقول الخبراء ان هذا النوع من الوقود سوف يستخدم قريبا .

خاص بطلبة الأزهر

► Translate into English

١) يعتمد تقدم اي امه على شبابها وعلى الخدمات التي يقدموها لرخاء وطنهم . فالشاب يمكن ان يشارك في المشروعات الصناعيه لوطنه .

► Translate into Arabic

2) Some scientists believe that Artificial Intelligence can help us fight diseases and improve health care around the world.

UNIT 6

Learning from our mistakes

VOCABULARY

Beg	يرجو	Bring back	يعيد ذكريات	Actually	بالفعل
Carol	انشودة	Fall out	يتعارك مع	Assistant	مساعد
Fire	حريق \ نار	Get on with	ينسجم مع	Breath	تنفس
Mean	يعنى \ يقصد بخيل	Hang out with	يقضى وقتا مع	Disappointed	محبط
Pile	كومه - يتكوم	Keep in touch with	يبقى على اتصال مع	nephew	ابن اخ
Sigh	يتنهد - تنهيدة	Lose touch	يفقد التواصل	Pay	يدفع
Lightning	برق	Rise	ينهض / يرتفع / تشرق	Treat	يعامل - يتعامل - يعالج
Forgive	يسامح	Try walking in...shoes	ضع نفسك مكان...	Employer	صاحب عمل
Hut	كوخ	Torch	كشاف	Enormous	ضخم
Hard hearted	قاسى القلب	Philosopher	فيلسوف	Far away	بعيد
Straw	قش	Ignore	يتجاهل	Foggy	ضبابى
Mall	مول	Caption	عنوان	Including	يتضمن
Memory	ذاكره - ذكري	Chat	دردشه	race	سباق
Prompt	محفز	Close	قريب - قريب	Upset	منزعج
Wish	يتمنى - امنيه	Guess	يخمن	Apparently	من الواضح
Suddenly	فجاءة	Get into	يبدأ الاستماع	Boss	رئيس

PREPOSITIONS & EXPRESSIONS

At the beginning	في البداية	As usual	كالاعتاد
Change his mind	يغير رأيه	Uncomfortable with	غير مريح
Do exercise	يؤدي تمارين	Argue with	يجادل مع
Feel alone \ lonely	يشعر بوحده	Bad for	ضار ب
Breath out	يخرج زفير	Have a cold \ fever flu	يصاب ببرد - حمى -
Breath in	ياخذ شهيق	Keep attention on	يبقى مهتما ب
Feel about	يشعر حيال	Share sad moments	يشارك في لحظات الحزن
Pay for	يدفع ثمن	Take an interest in	يهتم ب
Get burnt	يحترق	Go past	يمر على - يتجاوز
Get lost	يتوه - يفقد	Interested in	مهتم ب
Keep warm	يحافظ على الدفء	Run off	يخرج عن المسار -
Miss the train \ plane	يفقد القطار - الاتوبيس	Smile at	يبتسم
make friends	يكون صداقات	Get worse	يزداد سوء

SYNONYMS		المرادفات
poor	Destitute	فقير
mean	miserly	بخيل
get on with	Spend time with	يقضى وقت مع
lose touch with	not communicate	يفقد الاتصال مع
stop being interested in	Not interested	لم يعد مهتم بـ
hang out with	In harmony	ينسجم مع

ANTONYMS		التضاد	
Poor	فقير	Rich / wealthy	غنى
Mean	بخيل	generous	كريم
get on with	يتصادق	Fall out with	يتخاصم
lose touch with	يفقد التواصل مع	Keep in touch with	يتواصل مع
stop being interested in	لم يعد مهتما بـ	get into	يهتم بـ
hang out with	ينسجم مع	spend no time with	لم يعد يقى وقت مع

LANGUAGE NOTES

OTHER - ANOTHER

- other
- another

صفة يتبعها جمع
صفة يتبعها اسم مفرد

SOCIAL- SOCIABLE

- social
- sociable

اجتماعى (خاص بالاجتمع)
اجتماعى (ودود)

WORK

- work for
- work out
- work on

يعمل لذي شخص او شركة
يحسب او يجل
يطور

QUIET - QUITE - QUIT

- quiet
- quite + صفة
- quit

هاديء
الى حد ما
يغادر - يهجر (يزوغ)

EXERCISES BASED ON VOCABULARY

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The poor man me to give some help and I agreed.
 a piled b begged c forgave d let
2. He is, he refuses to give a hand to anyone in need.
 a mean b main c sting d generous
3. All poor people like him as he is very
 a mean b main c sting d generous
4. When he didn't know who was to blame for breaking the screen. I in relief.
 a sighed b cited c sited d breathed
5. He has no friends , so he feels
 a happy b relieved c lone d lonely
6. his comments as you know he envies **يحقد** you.
 a Forget b Ignore c Omit d Delete
7. We avoid meeting them as they were to us
 a friendly b intimate c close d unfriendly
8. It is that all people don't make mistakes .
 a illogical b logical c illegal d legal
9. I had many happy when we were in the university.
 a remembrance b souvenirs c memories d remembers
10. You will him if you take his book .
 a ignore b up set c upset d set up
11. Parents much care for the of the family members.
 a union b unit c united d reunite
12. She floods her children with feelings .
 a worm b warm c warn d warmly
13. Ten people a baby girl died in the car accident.
 a involving b including c includes d inclusion
14. Don't drive on this road. It is too dangerous.
 a fog b frog c foggy d cloudy
15. Rich people should give to help the country develop.
 a Donors b donates c donations d donate
16. She with her daughter. They had a quarrel .
 a Fell out b get on c get on with d fell out in
17. He is He doesn't like to spend money.
 a meaning b meaningful c meaningless d mean

18. The story has a trivial moral . It is
- a meaning b meaningful c meaningless d mean
19. He was imprisoned as he at a man and killed him
- a fired out b set fire c made fire d fired
20. I touch with my old friends because they immigrated هاجروا.
- a Keeps b kept c lost d stayed in
21. I no longer Mohammed , we rarely meet.
- a keep touch with b hung out with c hang out with d fall out
22. He was so that he lived on butter and cheese despite having much money.
- a mean b main c sting d generous
23. I have of work to do. I don't have time to spend with my family.
- a piles b pales c poles d peels
24. Whenever I see her , it bad memories.
- a brings out b brings back c brings up d bring on
25. Modern means of communications enable us to in touch with friends.
- a lose b keep c make d do
26. Although he makes many mistakes , I always him as he is still young.
- a Forgive b punish c forget d forepaw
27. Someone unkind is
- a kindhearted b hardhearted c softhearted d openhearted
28. Tourism and oil are the sources of our national income.
- a main b lonely c disappointed d foggy
29. Don't making mistakes . try not to repeat them.
- a reunion b tone c gift d regret
30. 57357 Hospital depends mainly on from people.
- a attacks b memories c donations d relationship
31. I with my brother . This means we had a quarrel.
- a fell out b got on c hadameal d a&c
32. He was from his work due to taking bribes رشاي.
- a rewarded b fed c fired d paid
33. He said nothing, but I heard him he was reluctant معترض.
- a cry b shout c whisper d sigh
34. I didn't with my brother when we were young, but we are good friends now.
- a fall out b get into c get on d pick up
35. We are to inform you that you have not been selected for the position.
- a regret b sorry c upset d remind

36. Mr. Mohammed has.....some videos to YouTube help his students learn online.
a uploaded **b** downloaded **c** hacked **d** scammed
37. Although we are not friends , wethe same interests .
a beg **b** share **c** sigh **d** feed
38. I used towith my close friend Mahmoud a lot more before he started his new job which has made him too busy.
a lose touch **b** hang out **c** bring back **d** come up
39. He felt sorry for all the opportunities he had missed, so hein despair.
a sighted **b** sent **c** signed **d** sighed
40. He's tooto buy food for the hungry cat despite the money he has.
a sufficient **b** Generous **c** mean **d** main
41. The children.....their father to take them to the funfair on Friday.
a begged **b** backed **c** looked **d** agreed
42. Be active; don't let your workup. Finish it day by day.
a pale **b** pile **c** peal **d** buy
43. The word terrible is a synonym for
a very bad **b** very good **c** surprising **d** terrific
44. A true friend is hard to find! Do not.....touch with your good friends.
a keep **b** get **c** lose **d** miss
45. Roquiawith the new classmates: all of them love her.
a quarreled **b** got on **c** fell out **d** lost touch
46. He hung out with his friends. This means that hewith them.
a stopped being friendly **b** lost contact
c made trouble **d** spent time
47. Unfortunately, he became on bad terms with two of his friends; hewith them.
a fell out **b** made friends **c** hang out **d** agreed

Grammar in brief

The Zero Conditional الحالة الصفرية

◆ تستخدم هذه الحالة للتعبير عن المواقف التي تكون صحيحة دائما مثل قوانين الطبيعة والفيزياء والكيمياء والفلك الخ.

مضارع بسيط **present simple** مضارع بسيط **If + present simple**

- If = (when) plants don't get enough water, they die.
- If you water plants, they grow.
- You read more quickly if you find a book interesting.
- If you heat ice, it melts.

◆ لاحظ انه يفضل استخدام المبني للمجهول للتعبير عن الحقائق العلمية.

- If water is heated to 100° c, it boils.



The first conditional الحالة الأولى

مضارع بسيط **If / Unless +** مضارع بسيط **will / shall + inf.**

◆ • تعبر الحالة الأولى عن أحداث محتملة في المستقبل.

- If it rains, we'll get wet.
- If she works hard, she will pass the test.

◆ • يمكن استخدام **can / may** بدلا من **will**

- If we have enough time, we can visit Ahmed.

◆ • يمكن أن يكون جواب الشرط أمر أو طلب.

- If you see her, give her a message for me, please.

◆ • يمكن أن نستخدم **should** بدلا من **if** ويليهما فاعل ثم مصدر

- Should he have enough money, he will buy a car.

◆ • نستخدم **unless** : بدلا من **IF** ويأتي بعدها الفعل في صيغة الإثبات:

- Unless she takes a taxi, she won't be there in time.
- = If she doesn't take a taxi, she won't be there in time.
- = Without\ But for taking a taxi, she won't be there in time.

◆ • يمكن استخدام الكلمات الآتية بدلا من **If** في الحالة الأولى:

بشرط أن **on condition that** / فقط إذا **only if** / طالما **as long as**
بشرط أن **provided (providing)** / في حالة **in the event that**

- You can borrow my car as long as you drive carefully.
- You can stay with us as long as you share the rent.
- You can drive my car only if you drive carefully.
- I'll lend you the money on condition that you return it within 6 months.
- In the event that he wins the prize, he will probably celebrate the event.
- She will pass her exams provided / providing she studies hard.

◆ • يمكن استخدام **in case of + v+ing** بدلا من **IF** في الحالة الأولى:

- In case of studying hard, you'll pass the test.

The Second Conditional الحالة الثانية

If + past simple ماضى بسيط would/could/might/should +inf.

- I would go to the beach if it were summer.

◆ تعبر الحالة الثانية عن أحداث ممكنة ولكنها غير محتملة في الحاضر أو المستقبل

- I would watch the football match if they showed it on television.

◆ كما تعبر عن أشياء غير حقيقية أو مستحيلة

- If I were you, I'd listen to the weather forecast before going for a picnic.

◆ لاحظ استخدام were مع المفرد للدلالة على الاستحالة

◆ تستخدم الحالة الثانية If I were you للنصيحة

- If I were you, I'd look for another job.

◆ يمكن استخدام were بدلا من if مع ملاحظة أن were هي فعل الجملة الأساسي

- Were I younger, I'd play football with you.

◆ إذا كان فعل الجملة فعل آخر غير were نستخدم were ثم الفاعل ثم to + inf.

- Were it to rain, the match would be postponed.

◆ يمكن أن نستخدم had بدلا من if

- Had he enough time, he would go to the club.

◆ يمكن استخدام should بدلا من if - ١ ويلبها فاعل ثم مصدر

- Should he play well, he would win.



The Third Conditional الحالة الثالثة

If + ماضى تام would/could/might/should +have +p.p.

- If you hadn't phoned, I wouldn't have known you were back from your holiday.

- If you hadn't gone to that school, I wouldn't have met you.

◆ تعبر الحالة الثالثة عن حدث خيالي في الماضي

- If it had continued raining, the town would have flooded.

◆ لاحظ صيغة الاستفهام مع if

- What would you have done if you had won a lot of money?

◆ يمكن أن نستخدم had بدلا من if ويلبها فاعل ثم تصريف ثالث

- If he had played well, he would have won. (Had)

- Had he played well, he would have won.

◆ لاحظ الفرق بين in case / in case of في الاستخدام

- In case of having enough money, he will buy a car.

- Take this money in case you need it.

◆ لاحظ التعبيرات التالية

But for/ Without+ v. + ing/ noun would + inf. / would have +pp

If it weren't for + v. + ing / noun would + inf.

If it hadn't been for + v. + ing / noun would have + pp

- ❖ But for the Nile, Egypt would be a desert.
- ❖ If it weren't for the Nile, Egypt would be a desert.
- ❖ Without his hard work, he wouldn't have succeeded.
- ❖ If it hadn't been for his hard work, he wouldn't have succeeded.

EXERCISES BASED ON VOCABULARY

➤ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. If you watch too much television, you.....your eyes.
 a would damage b would have damaged c won't damage d will damage
2. If youred and green paint, you get brown paint.
 a mixed b will mix c had mixed d mix
3. Shenext week's race if she trains hard.
 a can win b would have won c won d wins
4. If Ahmed had read that book, hewhat happened at the end.
 a knew b would have known c would know d will know
5. If the money I hadenough, I'd have bought a car.
 a had b had been c have been d were
6. If I went to London, Imy English every day!
 a would practise b will practice c would have practised d practise
7. I won't go to the park if youwith me.
 a not come b don't come c didn't come d hadn't come
8. If youwater, it boils.
 a will heat b heated c had heated d heat
9. Hassan has worked hard for the test. I'll be surprised if he
 a doesn't pass b isn't passing c hadn't passed d won't pass
10. If I went to Australia, Imy cousins.
 a will see b saw c would see d had seen
11. Adelbought that phone if it hadn't been so expensive.
 a might b might have c will have d had
12. If those goats eat the bark on the trees, the trees
 a die b will die c died d would die
13. If water freezes,to ice?
 a Does it turn b it will turn c it turns d it turn
14. If the people hadn't grown enough food, theyill.
 a become b would become c would have become d will become
15. If he hadn't driven so fast, hethat accident.
 a wouldn't have b wouldn't have had c didn't have d hadn't had
16. Would Ahmed be angry if Ihis bicycle without asking?
 a take b will take c took d had taken
17. If she hadn't learned how to type, sheso many books.
 a would write b will write
 c wouldn't have written d would have written

18. If he hadn't been so nervous , he have failed his driving test .
a would **b** wouldn't **c** won't **d** could
19. Unless he had followed my advice, he all his money.
a would have lost **b** would have a loss
c wouldn't have lost **d** wouldn't lose
20. If you put water in the freezer, to ice?
a turned **b** Does it turn **c** will it turn **d** it turns
21. If you earlier, you wouldn't have missed the train.
a had left **b** leave **c** would have left **d** left
22. If Mona had come ten minutes earlier, she her boss.
a would meet **b** would have met **c** will meet **d** meets
23. Would you go to a wedding if you ?
a didn't invite **b** hadn't invited **c** weren't invited **d** invited
24. If I my new car , I wouldn't have a comfortable means of transport
a had sold **b** sold **c** sell **d** have sold
25. I wouldn't say it unless it true.
a is **b** does **c** did **d** were
26. If it is very hot tomorrow, we to the beach.
a don't go **b** wouldn't go **c** wouldn't have gone **d** won't go
27. People who live near volcanoes leave home if they
a erupt **b** erupted **c** had erupted **d** will erupt
28. If there are clouds in the sky tonight, you able to see the moon.
a aren't **b** wouldn't be **c** wouldn't have been **d** will not be
29. If you wear a hat, your face burnt.
a won't get **b** wouldn't get **c** don't get **d** can get
30. If he read the story, he it.
a will enjoy **b** enjoys **c** would enjoy **d** can enjoy
31. If she enough money, she would have to buy a new dress.
a is having **b** has **c** had had **d** had
32. If you had told me it important last week, I would have tried harder.
a was **b** were **c** had been **d** will be
33. Who knows what if he had met her ten years before.
a would happen **b** might happen **c** might have happened **d** happened
34. If they had won with only ten players, it a miracle !
a had been **b** was **c** would have been **d** would be
35. Everything would have been perfect if it yesterday.
a hadn't rained **b** wouldn't rain **c** weren't raining **d** isn't raining

36. If we didn't get heat and light from the sun, thereno life on Earth.
a would have been **b** will be **c** is **d** would be
37. If it went on raining for much longer, the river
a would flood **b** flooded **c** floods **d** flood
38. If the farmer's fields had got very dry last summer, heirrigated them.
a would have **b** wouldn't have **c** will have **d** won't have
39. If you leave now,to take your keys with you.
a will forget **b** don't forget **c** won't forget **d** forget
40. Waterif the temperature is zero or below.
a freeze **b** freezes **c** would freeze **d** is freezing
41. Youthe window if you had thrown that stone,
a would break **b** would break **c** would have broken **d** break
42. Ia headache if I spend too long on the computer.
a get **b** would get **c** gets **d** are got
43. If scientists study the rings of trees, theyinformation about our climate in the past.
a found **b** would have found **c** would find **d** can find
44. If theya thin piece of wood from the tree, they could have calculated its age without cutting it down.
a extracted **b** had extracted **c** have extracted **d** extract
45. If a tree has deep roots, itover in strong winds.
a wouldn't fall **b** won't fall **c** don't fall **d** didn't fall
46. If the bark of a tree, the tree would die.
a was destroyed **b** destroyed **c** had destroyed **d** destroy
47. If you pick those apples now, theyvery sweet.
a won't taste **b** tasted **c** wouldn't taste **d** don't taste
48. When I have a day off from work, I usuallyto the beach.
a go **b** would have gone **c** would go **d** will go
49.very happy if you achieved your goals?
a You would be **b** Would you have been
c You will be **d** Would you be
50. I wouldn't have reached this stage unless sheme.
a helped **b** had helped **c** was helping **d** would help
51. If hemore sociable , he would have more friends .
a was **b** had been **c** had had **d** is
52.he understand the story if he read the summary ?
a Will **b** Did **c** Would **d** Can

53. If I a lot of money, I would surely build a hospital in my area.
a have **b** have had **c** hadn't had **d** had
54. She would have failed if it for my support. So she appreciated my help very much.
a were **b** isn't **c** hadn't been **d** had been
55. If Rami had thought of what to buy carefully, he his money.
a isn't wasting **b** didn't waste
c would have wasted **d** wouldn't have wasted
56. What have done if you had been in my situation?
a would you **b** did you **c** will you **d** must you
57. He feels sorry for insulting her. He wished he more polite.
a will be **b** wasn't **c** had been **d** has been
58. I regret breaking that mirror. I wish I
a hadn't been careful **b** had been careful
c was careful **d** wasn't careless
59. I told my little sister not to eat that cake and now she's sick. She have followed my advice.
a must **b** should **c** shouldn't **d** needn't
60. He as the best singer if he was more talented.
a would have been chosen **b** would have chosen
c wouldn't be chosen **d** will be chosen
61. He would have visited a lot of historic places if the holiday longer.
a has had **b** had had **c** had been **d** had
62. Amany would have got high marks if she had revised well for the exam. This means that well for the exam.
a she got high marks because she revised
b she got high marks although she didn't revise
c she didn't get high marks although she revised
d She didn't get high marks as she didn't revise well.



Test based on unit 6

➤ **Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :**

- 1) The patient was screaming in pain andfor anaesthetic.
 a laughing b smiling c digging d begging
- 2) Mariam, will you help me. There's an enormousof washing-up in the sink.
 a pile b file c hole d pill
- 3) He didn't say anything, but I knew Dad was disappointed when I heard him
 a sigh b high c treat d fly
- 4) I didn'twith my brother when we were young, but we're good friends now.
 a fall out b get into c get on with d lose touch
- 5) My landlord's very mean.....the heating - it's only on for two hours each day.
 a with b at c on d for
- 6) If yousomeone, you stop being angry with them.
 a hate b ignore c forgive d forget
- 7) It would have been a boring film.....the action scenes, which were excellent.
 a if not b if so c but for d unless
- 8)we pay the electricity bill soon, they might cut us off.
 a If b Unless c Otherwise d In case
- 9) I wish Iwell enough to eat something.
 a feel b was feeling c have felt d had felt
- 10)been for the cost, I would already have moved to Cairo.
 a Had I not b If I c Had it not d Hadn't it
- 11) Some of you may have already completed section one., you can go on to section two.
 a If so b If you do c If you may d If not
- 12) If Ali hadn't played well, he wouldn't have won the match.Ali.....the match.
 a didn't win b didn't lose c won d both b and c
- 13) We'll hire a car when we get there,it's not too expensive.
 a supposing b don't c providing d wouldn't
- 14)123 if you want Police, Ambulance , or Fire Brigade.
 a Will dial b To Dial c Dial d Dials
- 15) If youhappen to bump into Adam, ask him to call me, would you?
 a would b should c will d can
- 16) Ifof Egyptian cotton, I'll buy that shirt.
 a making b makes c made d has made

► **Read the following passage, then answer the questions:**

I am one of those people who are not for spending too much of our money on the study of space. I don't mean that we should stop studying space, of course. I only want to direct some of the much money spent on space research to studying other fields and places that I think are much more important and profitable.

We spend billions of dollars to study the sun and distant stars. We should stop this and study the oceans instead. They cover nearly 70% of the earth.

Oceanography is more important than space science. It researches processes that directly affect our lives. For example, we release tonnes of waste into the oceans every year.

Oceanographers, who specialise in various fields, can tell us the results of pollution on marine life, on the chemistry of the seas and on the currents (movement of water) that affect climate.

We know that in different parts of the seas, distinctive forms of life have evolved. There are even living things that do not depend on the sun for energy! Maybe we can learn something useful by studying them. There are vast areas of the oceans, especially in the deepest water, that are unexplored. This is where we should be researching, not the stars.

□ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :**

1. **What is the main idea of the passage?**

- a Studying space is a waste of time
- b Studying oceans and seas is more useful than studying space.
- c Studying deep seas is useful.
- d Saving money is necessary.

2. **If we study oceans,**

- a We may explore more about marine life
- b we may pollute the environments
- c they can be distinctive
- d they can be unprofitable

3. **Which areas of seas and oceans do you think are impossible to study?**

- a Shallow areas
- b Remote areas
- c Challenger deep
- d Warm water

4. **Oceanography researches**

- a processes that directly affect our life
- b chemistry of seas .
- c Stars and deepwater
- d processes that do not affect our life

5. **It can be inferred from the writer's words that**

- a much money is spent on the study of oceans and seas.
- b a lot of research is done on marine life.
- c studying space is more important than the study of marine life.
- d we should spend more money on studying oceans and seas.

6. **Which of the following sentences is the writer's comparative point ?**

- a Studying oceans is more profitable than studying space.
- b Studying oceans is as important as studying space.
- c Studying space is more profitable than studying oceans.
- d Studying space is as important as studying any stars.

7. The last paragraph deals with

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| a different marine lives | b exploring space is useless |
| c studying oceanography | d saving money to explore the space |

8. According to the passage,

- a** the writer supports exploring space because of its great benefits.
- b** oceanography is the solution for all people's problems on earth.
- c** the writer doesn't refuse exploring space completely.
- d** exploring space provides much money for humanity to explore oceans.

➤ Choose the correct English translation:

١) يجب على الناس ان ينجبوا عدد اقل من الاطفال. فبالاسر الاصغر سوف يكون هناك مزيد من الطعام ومدارس افضل ومزيد من المال. هذا سوف يؤدي الى مستوي معيشه افضل.

- A** People should have fewer children. With smaller families, there will be more food, better schools and more money. This will lead to a better level of living.
- B** People should have fewer children. With small families, there will be more food, better schools and more money. This will lead to a better standard of living.
- C** People should have less children. With smaller families, there will be more food, better schools and more money. This will lead to a better standard of living.
- D** People should have fewer children. With smaller families, there will be more food, better schools and more money. This will lead to a good standard of living.

٢) حيثما يجري النيل يجلب الثروة والرفاهيه. يساعد الماء الكافي للري على ازدهار الزراعة على امتداد ضفافه. لذلك نحن نقول ان مصر هبة النيل.

- A** Where the Nile flows, it brings wealth and welfare. Enough water for irrigation help agriculture to flourish along its banks. That is why we say, "Egypt is the gift of the Nile."
- B** Where the Nile flows, it brings wealth and welfare. Enough water for irrigation helps agriculture to flourish a long its banks. That is why we say, "Egypt is the gift of the Nile."
- C** Where the Nile flows, it brings wealth and welfare. Enough water for irrigation helps agriculture to flourish along its banks. That is why we say, "Egypt is the gift of Nile."
- D** Where the Nile flows, it brings wealth and welfare. Enough water for irrigation help agriculture to flourish along its banks. That is why we say, "Egypt is the gift of the Nile."

➤ Choose the correct Arabic translation:

1. A goal is something you want to achieve. First you must decide what your goal is.

- A** الهدف شيء ما تريد تحقيقه. اولاً قرر ما هو هدفك.
- B** الهدف شيء ما تريد احرازه لا اولاً قرر ما هو الهدف الذي تريد احرازه.
- C** الهدف ضمن اشياء تريد تحقيقها. اولاً قرر اين يكون هدفك.
- D** الهدف الذي تحزره هو شيء ما. فاولاً قرر اين تريد احرازه.

2. Egypt aims at attracting Arab and foreign capital for investment. So, the Egyptian government should encourage setting up new factories for modern industries. It should also develop the existing ones.

- A) تهدف مصر الى جذب راس المال العربي والاجنبي للاستثمار. لذلك يجب على الحكومة المصرية ان تشجع اقامة مصانع جديده للصناعات الحديثه. وينبغي عليها ان تنمي الصناعات القائمه.
- B) تهدف مصر الى جذب راس المال العربي والاجنبي للاستثمار. لذلك يجب على الحكومة ان تشجع اقامة مصانع جديده للصناعات الحديثه. وينبغي عليها ايضا ان تنمي الصناعات القائمه.
- C) تهدف مصر الى جذب راس المال العربي للاستثمار. لذلك يجب على الحكومة المصرية ان تشجع اقامة مصانع جديده للصناعات الحديثه. وينبغي عليها ايضا ان تنمي الصناعات الموجوده.
- D) تهدف مصر الى جذب راس المال العربي والاجنبي للاستثمار. لذلك يجب على الحكومة المصرية ان تشجع اقامة مصانع جديده للصناعات الحديثه. وينبغي عليها ايضا ان تنمي الصناعات الموجوده.

خاص بطلبة الأزهر

► Translate into English

١) تسعى الدول المتقدمة في سباق محموم للتوصل الى امصال مضادة لفيروس كورونا بينما تقف الدول النامية في طابور الانتظار لشرائها

► Translate into Arabic

2) The unemployment problem in Egypt differs from that in Europe or America as people here still consider government jobs a guarantee of a stable future.



المراجعة النهائية
الصف الثاني الثانوي
عام – أزهري
هدية من سلسلة كتب ..المستر



احرص علي اقتناء نسختك من كتاب (المستر) EL-Mister
المرحلة الاعدادية والثانوية
الفصل الدراسي الثاني
اطلبوه من

مؤسسة المختار

10 شارع سيف الدين المهراي داخل ممر بزرعا
امام فندق فونتانا – الفجالة – القاهرة

01222969045

0225883250

وللشحن لجميع المحافظات داخل مصر

مكتب المستر: 01018575326

01000289660

King Lear

majesty	سمو	Foolish	احمق	Marry to	يتزوج من
Riches	ثروات	Honest	امين	Shout about	يصرخ في
Duke	دوق	Power	قوة- طاقة	Sword	سيف
Give away	يتبرع	Title	لقب	Beauty	جمال
Decide	يقرر	Decision	قرار	Answer to	رد \ اجابة
play	مسرحيه	scene	مشهد	Duty	واجب
character	شخصيه	Kingdom	مملكه	Cruel	قاسى
An act	فصل	Divide into	يقسم الى	Speech	خطاب- كلام
Deserve to	يستحق ان	Succeed	يتوالى- ينجح	Pleased	سعيد
Send away	يطكرد	Loyalty	اخلاص	Worried	قلق
Truth	حقيقه	Tell lies	يكذب	Respect	يحترم
Ill health	صحة سيئة	Income	دخل	Angry	غاضب
Anger	غضب	Exit	يخرج	Lie about	يكذب بشأن
Inheritance	ميراث	My heart is broken	كسير الفؤاد	Trust	يثق
Adult	راشد	Hit	يصدم	Deceive	يخدع
Servant	خادم	Behavior	سلوك	Cart	عربه كارو
Attendants	حراس	Taste	يذوق / طعم	Follow	يتبع
Get angry	يغضب	Fool	احمق	Disguise	يتكر
Wise	حكيم	Guilty	مذنب	Notice	يلاحظ
Hold	يمسك	Mad	مجنون	Rude	وقح
Pull	يجر	Back	يساند	Reward	يكافئ
Stab	يطعن	Persuade	يقنع	Inherit	يورث
Call out	يصرخ	Stocks	عمود خشب للتعذيب	Plot	يتامر
Double	يضاعف	Patience	صبر	Apologise	يعتذر
Ring	خاتم	Wet	مبلل	Turn back on	يتجاهل
Lock	يمنع / يجبس	Bear	يتحمل / دب	B;low	تهب
Cave	كهف	Shelter	مأوي	Jokes	نكات
Disagreement	خلاف	Spy	جاسوس	Blanket	بطانية
Burn	يجرق	Lightning	برق	Fall	يسقط
Philosopher	فيلسوف	Force	يجبر	Rise	ينهض
Forgive	يسامح	Straw	قش	Torch	كشاف
Hard hearted	قاسى	Sigh	يتنهد	Homeless	متشرد
Horrible	سء	Stomach	معدة	Keep away	يبتعد
Pile	كومة	Beg	يتوسل		

➤ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1. Every citizen should know his rights and
 a duties b exercises c mistakes d practices
2. Cutting down is a reason for the global warming.
 a factories b forests c investments d resorts
3. Egypt is full of but we don't make the best use of them.
 a Injuries b accidents c earthquakes d riches
4. The old man gave each of his sons a /an of his money .
 a third b half c eighth d inch
5. Don't be to your classmates. They won't make friends with you.
 a kind b cruel c cruelty d polite
6. Soldiers in the past used their to fight in battles .
 a elbows b arms c swords d knives
7. The policeman asked the old woman to the robber .
 a arrest b develop c forget d describe
8. He divided the room two small ones for his two sons
 a In b into c to d from
9. Mohammed Salah could keep the of the best player for two years
 a title b address c subtitle d caption
10. The king wanted to his kingdom into three parts .
 a Share b divide c part d give away
11. The old king had a large amount of like silver and gold.
 a richness b rich c riches d enriches
12. I remember enjoying it, but I could never remember the of the book, nor the name of the author.
 a name b address c penname d title
13. She began her own business with the she got from her grandfather.
 a Heritage b heiress c heredity d inheritance
14. Please, use the emergency in case of fire.
 a outlet b excite c exit d exited
15. Do you think that is the most important quality that a best friend can show you?
 a loyal b disloyal c disloyalty d loyalty
16. The man in the market says that all his watches are new, but I don't him. I think they are all quite old.
 a see b rustle c trust d trustee

17. My grandmother had a small.....as a cleaner, but she never had very much money.
a outcome **b** come in **c** overcome **d** income
18. This email asking for money says it is from the bank, but I think it is trying to.....us.
a take up **b** deceive **c** deceit **d** decent
19. You can go into the building one way and.....through a different door.
a exist **b** exegete **c** exaggerate **d** exit
20. My heart isbecause of the violence against children.
a spoken **b** broken **c** shaken **d** beaten
21. After killing the old man heto be sentenced to death
a reserved **b** preserved **c** deserved **d** served
22. The refereethe player away for his bad behaviour.
a spent **b** sent **c** went **d** bent
23. Although he isHe is still childish.
a ripe **b** loyal **c** adult **d** adultery
24. The policemanhimself to catch the criminals.
a disbelieved **b** disappeared **c** disturbed **d** disguised
25. After painting their flat theyaway all their old things
a got **b** gave **c** brought **d** escaped
26. When his son failed the exam, he wasas he expected more than that.
a delighted **b** fascinated **c** surprised **d** exhausted
27. I always ask him for advice as he is
a wise **b** innocent **c** amazing **d** excited
28. Being, no one likes him.
a polite **b** kind **c** rude **d** clever
29. Teachers shouldthe students to read well.
a prevent **b** encourage **c** discourage **d** disappoint
30. He is an honest, he has served us for many years.
a servant **b** governess **c** clerk **d** editor
31. Although they wereall the match, they were beaten.
a attracting **b** taking **c** practicing **d** attacking
32.means feeling ashamed as you have done something wrong.
a Loyal **b** Honest **c** Guilty **d** innocent
33.is the way someone behaves towards other people.
a behaviour **b** survivor **c** violence **d** attack
34. Tois to use violence to try to hurt or kill someone.
a suspect **b** resort **c** attack **d** protect
35. If you get a benefit from something, youfrom it.
a profitable **b** profit **c** beneficial **d** beneficiary

36. The police will.....the suspect to see where he goes.
 a fellow b follow c follower d fellowship
37. My mother usually gives money to any.....she sees on the street.
 a bigger b asker c requester d beggar
38. During the difficult times the soldiers remained.....to the king.
 a Unfaithful b faith c faithful d disloyal
39. The children.....to be kings and queens when they are playing.
 a intend b attend c contend d pretend
40. Everyone looked at him in.....when my brother said he wanted to climb the mountain
 a disbelief b belief c unbelievable d believe
41. To.....here is to arrive at a place
 a gift b get c hold d stay
42. To.....is to speak loudly to people can hear you far away
 a call for b call in c call out d call at
43. When a friend breaks your trust, it is a.....in the back.
 a stab b strap c step d stub
44. When someone you love hurts you, you have a.....heart.
 a breaking b broken c break d brake
45. To.....against is to plan in secret with others to do something.
 a plea b blot c pot d plot
46. To change your.....is to have a different opinion from before.
 a brain b heart c mind d forehead
47. When my brother closed the door on my fingers, I.....for help.
 a Call b call after c call in d call out
48. There was a great.....for the person who could treat the sick princess.
 a reward b punishment c degree d grade
49. While they were fishing, the wind.....hard.
 a exploded b flew c blew d excluded
50. You should apologize.....your elder brother now.
 a of b about c to d on
51. They.....their eyes on the criminal to know his partners.
 a sit b set c bit d site
52. While climbing the mountain , they stayed for a night in a/an.....to protect themselves from rain
 a inn b office c stream d cave
53. He made us laugh all the time by his funny.....
 a tales b arguments c jokes d riddles

54. He mad after his son's death.
 a did b went c had d took
55. He went to prison as he for enemies for years.
 a spied b spoiled c tried d tied
56. A /An is a person trying to get secret information about a country.
 a soldier b spy c archaeologist d actor
57. Something that you tell other people to make them laugh is
 a lock b joke c aim d ambition
58. A/An is bad weather with strong winds and rain and often thunder and lightening
 a cloud b earthquake c storm d eruption
59. A is a light you can carry to help you see.
 a lamp b lamb c torch d trench
60. is an adjective to describe someone who is unkind.
 a kindhearted b hardhearted c softhearted d openhearted
61. We had lunch in a restaurant, but it was not good and my hurt me badly.
 a stomach b knee c leg d chest
62. They sleep on a mattress filled with
 a crops b hay c straw d strawberry
63. He is very angry away from him.
 a take b keep c forget d dig
64. Please, me . I didn't intend to hurt you.
 a forget b forgive c forehead d forehand
65. I like to see the sun every morning.
 a raise b rise c rouse d arouse
66. This fire the room warm during winter nights
 a gives b does c keeps d rises
67. The farmer keeps his poultry طیور داجنه in a small
 a cell b garage c hut d diary
68. A deep breath out that how you are tired , sad or disappointed is call a/an
 a Sigh b sign c idea d end
69. A /an studies and thinks about the meaning of life.
 a educationalist b philosopher c archaeologist d therapist
70. To is to stop feeling angry with someone who does something wrong.
 a Remember b remain c revenge d forgive
71. A small building with one room is a /an
 a Area b establishment c hut d charity
72. Dry yellow wheat used to feed animals is called
 a straw b sand c grains d bills

Writing

الرجاء حفظ هذه الكلمات جيدا حتى يتسنى لك فهم السؤال

Punctuation marks	علامات الترقيم	Full stop Period	النقطة	Interjection Exclamation	لفظ تعجبي
Comma	الفاصله السفلى	Dash (_)	الشرطة	Preposition	حرف جر
Colon	النقطتين	Noun	الاسم	Pronoun	ضمير
Semi colon	الفاصله المنقوطة	Verb	الفعل	Title	عنوان
Apostrophe	الفاصله العليا	Adverb	الحال	Topic	موضوع
		Adjective	الصفة	Topic sentence	جملة الموضوع
Question mark	علامة استفهام	Conjunction	الرابط	Thesis	الفكرة الرئيسية
exclamation mark / point	علامة تعجب	indent space	الهامش	Hook Attention grabber	العبارة الجاذبة
Essay	مقال	Paragraph	الفقرة	Series	سلسلة
Unity	وحدة	Coherence	الترابط	Conclusion	خاتمه
Body	الموضوع	Main idea	الفكرة الرئيسة	Transition	انتقا
Introduction	مقدمه	Conclude	يختم	How- to essay	مقال عملية / كيفيه
Narrative	روائي	Expository	تفسيري	Argumentative	جدلي
Descriptive	وصفي	Persuasive	اقناعي	End	نهايه
Critical	نقدي	Literary	ادبي	Rhetorical	بلاغي
Cause & effect	سبب ونتيجه	Slang	عامية	Brevity	اقتضاب
Dignified style	اسلوب تفضيم	Personal touch	لمسة شخصية	Correct	صحيح
Summary	ملخص	Repetition	تكرار	Determiner	اداة تحديد
Supporting	داعمه	Closing	اختتام	influence	يؤثر على
characteristic	سمه	Details	تفاصيل	Cliché	ابتذال
Clinching	استخدام جملة ختامية	Explanatory	توضيحي	Abbreviation	اختصار
Compare & Contrast	مقارنة وتناقض	Problem & Solution	حل المشكله والحل	Classification	تصنيف
Definition	تعريف	Illustration	ايضاح	Fact or Opinion	حقيقه ام رأي
Heading	عنوان	Username	اسم المستخدم	Domain name	اسم النطاق
commercial	تجاري	Colloquial	عامية	stands for	يرمز الى
separate	يفصل	attachment	مرفق	inbox	صندوق الوارد
sender	راسل	sign into	يدخل الى	informal	غير رسمي
Recipient	مستلم	Password	كلمة سر	Formal	رسمي
quotation	اقتباس	Fragment	جملة ناقصه	context	سياق
Inverted commas	علامات تنصيص	restate	يعيد صياغه	Restatement	اعادة صياغة
symbols	رموز	indicate	يوضح	Convince	يقنع
Reflective	تأملي	subject	موضوع	Logical	منطقي
component	مكون	proportions	نسبه	Brainstorming	عصف ذهني
Clustering	تجميع افكار	Broad	واسع	Announcement	تصريح
surprise	دهشه	Clincher	نقطه حاسمه	Hyphen (-)	الواصله

Definitions

Noun الاسم	is a word that identifies a person, a thing, or an idea, quality, or state حاله
Verb الفعال	A verb describes / expresses an action or a state of being. What a person or thing does or what happens
Adjective الصفة	is a word that describes a noun, giving extra information details about it.
Adverb الحال	is a word used to give information / describes about a verb
Pronoun الضمير	used to replace a noun in order to avoid repeating it.
Preposition حرف الجر	A preposition is a word such as after, in, to, on, and with. - Prepositions are used in front of nouns or pronouns. - They describe the position of something or the way in which something is done.
Conjunction الرابط	(a connective) is a word such as and, because, but, for, if, or, and when. - Conjunctions are used to connect phrases, clauses, and sentences.
Determiner اداة التحديد	introduces a noun, such as (a/an, the, every, this, those, or many)
Exclamation (Interjection) لفظ تعجبي	a word or phrase that expresses strong emotion, such as surprise, pleasure, or anger. - Ex: ouch / god / oh
Body	The middle paragraphs of an essay
Conclusion of an essay خاتمة	Should have a restatement إعادة صياغة of the topic sentence
Audience جمهور القراء	The intended group of readers for a text .
Transitions الكلمات الانتقالية	Signal words helping organize a paragraph , using time order or listening order
Biography السيرة الذاتية	A text about a person's life written by the person who lived that life
Thesis الفكرة الرئيسية	The main idea or central topic of a text
Transitive verb فعل متعد	it needs an object مفعول
Intransitive verb فعل لازم	can't be followed by an object
Essay المقال	a group of paragraphs about a topic
Hook	Another name for attention grabber sentence
Bulk	Another name for the body of an essay
Header	A part of an e-mail that contains the address and the sender
A sentence fragment	It is a group of words that looks like a sentence, but isn't a complete sentence.
@	User name @ domain name

◆ Parts of Speech اجزاء الكلام

تنقسم اجزاء الكلام الى تسع اجزاء وهي

1. Noun الاسم

Nouns are a person, place, thing, or idea.

There are two main types of nouns : common nouns and proper nouns.

- Words for people, places and things are called common nouns.

ruler /chair/ hammer/ bicycle/ truth/book/ lamp /ladder/ train/ cooker/dog
/puppy/bank/ airport / singer/ manager/ teacher /

Proper nouns : The names of particular people, places and things are proper nouns.
They always begin with a capital letter.



2. Pronoun الضمير

Pronouns stand in for nouns in order to avoid repeating them.

- Examples: I, you, he, she, it, ours, them, who, which, anybody, ourselves.



3. Verb الفعل

Action words that tell what happens in a sentence.

- Examples: sing, dance, believes, seemed, finish, eat, drink, be, became



4. Adjective الصفة

Adjectives describe nouns and pronouns.

- Examples: hot, lazy, funny, unique, bright, beautiful, poor, smooth.



5. Adverb الحال

Adverbs describe verbs, adjectives, and even other adverbs.

- **Examples:** softly, lazily, often, only, hopefully, softly, sometimes.



6. Preposition حروف الجر

Prepositions show special, time-based, and role relations between a noun or pronoun and the other words in a sentence.

- **Examples:** up, over, against, by, for, into, close to, out of, apart from.



7. Conjunction الرابط

Conjunctions join words, phrases, and clauses in a sentence. There are coordinating (**and ,but ,or**) , subordinating (**after , before , as long as , when , till...**), and correlative conjunctions (**bothand , neither.....nor**).

- **Examples:** and, but, or, so, yet, bothand. neither ...nor, either..... ..or



8. Article/determiner اداة التحديد

Articles and determiners function like adjectives by modifying nouns

Articles and determiners specify and identify nouns, and there are indefinite and definite articles.

- **Examples:** articles:a,an,the;determiners:these,that,those,enough,much,few,which, what.



9. Interjection/ Exclamation لفظ تعجبي

Interjections are expressions that can stand on their own or be contained within sentences. These words and phrases often carry strong emotions and convey reactions.

- **Examples:** ah, whoops, ouch, yabba dabba do!

Interjections can form complete sentences on their own. الالفاظ التعجبية تكون جمل كامله.



➤ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1. What part of speech describes a verb, adjective, or adverb and answers when? where? how? and to what extent?

a verb	b noun	c adverb	d adjective
---------------	---------------	-----------------	--------------------
2. What part of speech connects words or groups of words? Examples are for, and, nor, but, or, yet, and so?

a preposition	b adverb	c conjunction	d adjective
----------------------	-----------------	----------------------	--------------------
3. What part of speech substitutes for a noun or pronoun?

a preposition	b pronoun	c conjunction	d adjective
----------------------	------------------	----------------------	--------------------
4. Which part of speech expresses a mild or sudden burst of emotion?

a preposition	b interjection	c conjunction	d adjective
----------------------	-----------------------	----------------------	--------------------
5. Which part of speech describes the distance/placement/proximity of one word and another word in a sentence?

a preposition	b adverb	c conjunction	d adjective
----------------------	-----------------	----------------------	--------------------
6. What part of speech describes a person, place, thing, or idea?

a verb	b noun	c adverb	d adjective
---------------	---------------	-----------------	--------------------
7. The hot-air balloon was invented by two [French] brothers who ran a paper bag factory. The underlined word is a/an

a verb	b noun	c adverb	d adjective
---------------	---------------	-----------------	--------------------

8. They landed in [a] nearby field. The undelined word is a/an.....

a interjection	b article	c adjective	d adverb
-----------------------	------------------	--------------------	-----------------

9. Children in [Egypt] live well and are cared for. The undelined word is a/an.....

a Common noun	b proper noun	c abstract noun	d interjection
----------------------	----------------------	------------------------	-----------------------

10. What part of speech tells what is being done in the sentence?

a verb	b noun	c adverb	d adjective
---------------	---------------	-----------------	--------------------
11. What is the part of speech that is the last word of a preposition?

a noun	b Object of a preposition	c adverb	d adjective
---------------	----------------------------------	-----------------	--------------------
12. What type of speech is the word "suit" in the following sentence? The woman in the pink suit fell down suddenly.

a noun	b Object of a preposition	c adverb	d adjective
---------------	----------------------------------	-----------------	--------------------

13. What type of speech is the word "already" in the following sentence? Have the girls in that room already finished their report for Language Arts?
- a verb b noun c adverb d adjective
14. What type of speech is the word "finished" in the following sentence? Have the girls in that room already finished their report for Language Arts?
- a verb b noun c adverb d adjective
15. He will visit his grandparents for two weeks this summer. The undelined word is a/an.....
- a adverb b conjunction c noun d pronoun
16. Silently read your book. The undelined word is a/an.....
- a adjective b adverb c preposition d verb
17. Hey! Put that down! The undelined word is a/an.....
- a adjective b adverb c interjection d Noun
18. Liam brought his notebook to class. The undelined word is a/an.....
- a adverb b conjunction c noun d pronoun
19. Your test scores were almost perfect. The undelined word is a/an.....
- a adjective b adverb c noun d pronoun
20. Fathers and sons enjoy taking long fishing trips to the lake. The undelined word is a/an.....
- a adverb b conjunction c noun d preposition
21. Everyone was happy to see the young man return home safely. The undelined word is a/an.....
- a conjunction b noun c pronoun d preposition
22. Ouch! You are hurting me. The undelined word is a/an....
- a conjunction b interjection c pronoun d verb
23. We will celebrate your promotion tomorrow. The undelined word is a/an.....
- a adverb b noun c pronoun d preposition

علامات الترقيم 1-Punctuation Marks

◆ Punctuation is the system of symbols that we use to separate written sentences and parts of sentences, and to make their meaning clear. Each symbol is called a "punctuation mark".

◆ تُستخدَم علامات الترقيم لتوضيح معنى الجُمَل وإبراز الأشياء التي نريد التأكيد عليها. يُمكنك استخدام علامات الترقيم لتنظيم وترتيب كتابتك.

◆ يُمكنك إدراك أهمية علامات الترقيم إذا حاولت قراءة الفقرة التالية التي لا تحتوي على أي علامة من علامات ترقيم.

◆ perhaps you dont always need to use commas periods colons etc to make sentences clear when i am in a hurry tired cold lazy or angry i sometimes leave out punctuation marks grammar is stupid i can write without it and dont need it my uncle Harry once said he was not very clever and i never understood a word he wrote to me i think ill learn some punctuation not too much enough to write to Uncle Harry he needs some help

◆ والآن دعنا نضع علامات الترقيم لنرى الاختلاف الذي سيحدث!

◆ Perhaps you don't always need to use commas, periods, colons etc. to make sentences clear. When I am in a hurry, tired, cold, lazy, or angry I sometimes leave out punctuation marks. "Grammar is stupid! I can write without it and don't need it," my uncle Harry once said. He was not very clever, and I never understood a word he wrote to me. I think I'll learn some punctuation - not too much, enough to write to Uncle Harry. He needs some help!

◀◀ والسؤال الآن ماهي أنواع علامات الترقيم وكيفية استخدامها في اللغة الإنجليزية؟ وهذا ما سيتم الحديث عنه الآن.

Types of punctuation in English

أنواع علامات الترقيم في اللغة الإنجليزية

◆ هناك العديد من أنواع علامات الترقيم في اللغة الإنجليزية الأكثر شيوعاً واستخداماً ، بهدف توضيح معنى الجمل وسردها بشكل منظم.

1-Capital Letters الحروف الكبيرة

◆ يكون الحرف كابتل في بداية الحالات التالية:

Do you have a car?	الكلام (أيا كان هذا الكلام سواء جملة أو سؤال)	١
<u>R</u> oquia <u>M</u> ohamed <u>O</u> mer	أسماء الناس	٢
<u>E</u> gypt - <u>C</u> airo	أسماء الدول والمدن	٣
<u>A</u> rabic - <u>E</u> gyptian	اللغات - الجنسيات	٤
<u>S</u> unday - <u>A</u> pril	أيام الأسبوع - شهور السنة	٥
<u>Mr</u> - <u>Dr</u> - <u>USA</u> - <u>NASA</u> - <u>OMS</u>	الاختصارات (للألقاب - الدول المركبة - المؤسسات ..)	٦
<u>The Arab-Israeli</u> conflict	عناوين المقالات والبراجرافات	٧
<u>F</u> antastic <u>Mr.</u> - <u>T</u> itanic	أسماء الكتب والأفلام	٨
<u>The World War</u>	أسماء الأحداث العالمية الكبرى	٩
She and <u>I</u> love English.	في أي مكان في الجملة (I) الضمير	١٠

2-Full stop النقطة (.)

◆ يُطلق عليها (full stop أو period أو point) في الإنجليزي الأمريكي

◆ بينما تُعرف في الإنجليزي البريطاني باسم (full stop)

تعد النقطة من أسهل علامات الترقيم استخداماً. فهي تشبه السكين في استخدامها حيث تُستخدم لتقطيع الجمل والوصول بها إلى الطول المطلوب. بصفة عامة ، يُمكنك تقسيم الجمل عن طريق وضع نقطة في نهاية كل فكرة تراها منطقية وكاملة من وجهة نظرك بشكل عام. ، بمعنى لو قوت

- *I bought a car. (جملة منتهية ومفيدة بأنى اشتريب سيارة) The car is blue.*

◀◀ وتستخدم في هذه الحالات

◀ تمييز نهاية الجملة الخبرية عن الجمل الاستفهامية والتعجبية

- Cairo is the capital of Egypt.
- I was born in Giza and now live in Cairo.

◀ مع الاختصارات

- قد تتطلب العديد من الاختصارات وضع نقطة بعدها. في الإنجليزي البريطاني ، ولكن لا يتم وضع نقطة بعد الاختصارات مثل (Dr, Mr, Mrs, Ms)
- كما لا يتم وضع نقطة بعد الاختصارات التي تتكون من الحروف الأولى من الكلمات في الإنجليزي الأمريكي ، مثل (MA, Phd, CIA).
- قد تتطلب بعض هذه الاختصارات استخدام النقاط أو قد يصح الاستخدامان (بنقطة أو بدون نقطة).

- I will arrive between 6 a.m. and 7 a.m.
- We are coming on Fri., Jan. 4.

علامات الحذف

قد تصادفك أحياناً جملة تنتهي بثلاث نقاط متتالية. هذه النقاط الثلاث تشير إلى أن جزء من الجملة أو النص تم اقتباسه أو تم حذفه وترك للقارئ حرية استكمال الفكرة وتخيلها كما يحلو له.

- He is always late, but you know how I feel about that...

وضع النقطة بعد الكلمة الواحدة

أحياناً قد تتكون الجملة من كلمة واحدة فقط. في هذه الحالة يتم وضع نقطة في نهاية الجملة مثلما هو الحال مع بقية الجمل. تستخدم هذه الجمل عادةً عندما يكون الفاعل مفهوماً من السياق أو عند إلقاء التحية أو إعطاء أمر.

- "Goodbye." "Stop."

استخدام النقطة مع الأعداد

تستخدم النقطة مع الأعداد في اللغة الإنجليزية لفصل الرقم عن الكسر العشري. يُطلق على النقاط التي تستخدم مع الأرقام اسم النقطة العشرية وتقرأ "point".

- 14.17 = fourteen point one seven

- \$10.43 = ten dollars and 43 cents (باستثناء حالات استخدامها مع المبالغ المالية)

3-Comma (,)

الفاصلة

◆ توجد بعض القواعد العامة التي يُمكن اتباعها عند استخدام الفاصلة. ومع ذلك، ستجد أن هناك الكثير من الطرق الأخرى

التي يُمكن أن تستخدم فيها الفاصلة لإضافة معنى إلى الجملة أو تأكيد نقطة أو معنى مُعين.

◆ بالرغم من أننا تعلمنا دائماً أن الفاصلة تستخدم لخلق "مساحات للتنفس" بين الجمل إلا أنها في الحقيقة، وبمعنى أكثر دقة، تستخدم لتنظيم مجموعات الأفكار المنطقية والمتشابهة.

◆ يستخدم معظم الأشخاص الفاصلة للتأكد من أن المعنى الذي يريدون إيصاله واضح، وغالباً ما يلجأون إلى استخدامها حتى لو كان من الممكن التعبير عن المعنى المراد بدونها.

فصل العبارات والجمل وقوائم الكلمات عن بعضها

◀ تستخدم الفاصلة لفصل العناصر الموجودة في قائمة ما بعضها عن بعض. دائماً ما يتم فصل آخر عنصرين في القائمة

باستخدام كلمة "and" أو "or" ويجب أن تسبقهم فاصلة. تُعرف الفاصلة الأخيرة في القائمة باسم "Oxford Comma".

مع الروابط

١- نضع (Comma) بين الجملتين في حالة إذا جاءت هذه الروابط اول الكلام

After / Before / As soon as /

If/While/When/Because/As/Since/Unless/Although

Though/Even though/Despite/In spite of/Provided that/Supposing that

▪ After I had done the homework, I slept.

٢- لا نضع (Comma) بين الجملتين في حالة إذا جاءت هذه الروابط وسط الجملتين .

▪ I slept after I had done my homework.

٣- لا نستخدم (comma) قبل الروابط (For / and / nor / but / or / yet / so)

◆ الا اذا جاء بعدها جملة كاملة

▪ Grammar is boring but necessary.

▪ Grammar is boring, but it's necessary.

▪ He studied hard, so he passed the test.

فصل الجمل الغير مكتملة المعنى

تستخدم الفاصلة لفصل الجملة التي بنهايتها لم يكتمل المعنى المقصود الا بالجملة الثانية .

- When I was young, I slept at 12 a.m.

سلاسل الجمل المستقلة

- I met Harry, we went for a swim together, and afterwards Harry went home.
- I like your son, I might even love him, but he is not a very good soccer player.

سلاسل الأسماء المتتابعة

- For dinner I had soup, fish, chicken, dessert and coffee.

سلاسل الصفات المتتابعة

يتم فصل الصفات عن بعضها باستخدام فاصلة إذا كانت من نفس النوع ،

- She was young, beautiful, kind and intelligent.

ولكن لا يتم وضع فاصلة بين الصفات إذا كانت الصفة تصف صفة أخرى (كما في المثال الثالث).

- The house we visited was dark, dreary and run-down.
- She was wearing a bright red shirt.

سلاسل الأفعال المتتابعة

- Tony ran towards me, fell, yelled and fainted.
- The boy leapt, spun, twisted and dove into the water.

سلاسل العبارات

- The car smashed into the wall, flipped onto its roof, slid along the road, and finally stopped against a tree.

إدراج التفاصيل البينية

استخدم الفاصلة لإدراج بعض جمل الوصل غير المحددة أو التفاصيل والتعليقات غير الأساسية. توضع الفاصلة على جانبي هذه الجمل.

- China, one of the most powerful nations on Earth, has a huge population.
- Jason's grandmother, who was born in 1930, lived through the Second World War.
- Cats, unlike dogs, do not respect their masters.
- My friend, Omer, likes to go scuba diving.

ولكن لاحظ أننا لا نستخدمها مع ضمير الوصل (that)

- The dress that I borrowed from my friend was too small.

بعد عبارات اسم الفاعل

- Hearing that her father was in hospital, Jane left work immediately.
- Walking to the bus stop that morning, Sam knew it was going to be a special day.

مع الأسئلة المذيئة

- She lives in Paris, doesn't she?
- We haven't met, have we?

بعد كلمات التعجب والاندهاش

◆ تستخدم (Comma) بعد بعض الكلمات التي يمكن أن نبدأ بها الجملة لتدل على الرفض أو القبول أو التعجب أو الاندهاش ، مثل

Luckily \ Fortunately لسوء الحظ - **Unluckily \ Unfortunately** لحسن الحظ
Surprisingly من المثير للدهشة - **Interestingly** من المثير للإهتمام - **Obviously - Clearly** من
Yes نعم - **Definitely** بالتأكيد - **Theoretically** نظريا - **Personally** بشكل شخصي - الواضح
 من الناحية التقنية **Technically** - بلاشك **Undoubtedly** - لا **No** -

- Yes, I will stay a little longer, thank you.
- No, he isn't like other boys.
- Wait, I didn't mean to scare you.

مع اسم المخاطب

◆ وتأتي بعد اسم المخاطب إذا جاء أول الكلام وقبله إذا جاء آخر الكلام.

- Open the door, Ali. ➔ Ali, open the door.

تنبيه آخر

◆ تذكر أن وضع الفاصلة في المكان غير الصحيح قد يؤدي إلى تغيير تام في المعنى. لاحظ الجملتين التاليتين

- I detest liars like you; I believe that honesty is the best policy. **أكرهك لأنك كذاب**
- I detest liars, like you; I believe that honesty is the best policy. **كلانا يكره الكذابين**

~~~~~

## 3-Exclamation mark (!) علامة التعجب

◆ تستخدم علامة التعجب للتعبير عن الغضب أو الدهشة أو المفاجأة أو لتأكيد عبارة أو تعليق صغير. تستخدم علامات التعجب بشكل محدود سواء في الكتابات العادية أو المهنية.

- Help! Help! ➔ That's unbelievable! ➔ Look out!

◆ توضع علامات التعجب بعد بعض العبارات للتعبير عن أن العبارة مضحكة أو تستدعي السخرية أو التهكم.

- What a lovely day! (عندما يكون من الواضح جداً أن اليوم ليس جميلاً على الإطلاق)
- That was clever! (عندما يقوم شخص ما بتصرف غبي)

◆ في الكتابات والمحادثات العادية غير الرسمية (كما في الرسائل القصيرة، وبرامج الدردشة، والفيديو بوك، وتويتر) قد تستخدم علامة التعجب مع علامة الاستفهام للدلالة على التعجب وعدم التأكد في نفس الوقت. يشيع استخدام علامتين أو ثلاث علامات متتالية للتعجب في أساليب الكتابة غير الرسمية للدلالة على عدم معرفة المتحدث بشيء معين.

- He's getting married! ➔ That's insane!!!

~~~~~

4-Question mark (?) علامة الاستفهام

◆ استخدام علامة الاستفهام في نهاية الأسئلة المباشرة.

- What is your name?
- Do you speak Italian?
- You're Spanish, aren't you?

◆ لاحظ أننا لا نستخدم علامة الاستفهام مع الأسئلة في الكلام غير المباشر (يكون الفاعل قبل الفعل).

- He asked me what my name was.
- She asked if I was Spanish.
- Ask them where they are going.

◆ مهما طال السؤال يجب وضع علامة الاستفهام في نهايته.

▪ Isn't it true that global warming is responsible for more and more problems which are having a disastrous effect on the world's climate and leading to many millions of people in countries that can least afford it having to contend with more and more hardship?

▪ Why is it that even though you are unkind to me, ignore me when I ask you for help, and consistently forget to thank me when I do favors for you, you still claim to want me to be your friend and appear surprised when I prefer to hang out with other people?

◆ يُمكن أن تظهر علامات الاستفهام داخل الجمل.

▪ There is cause for concern (isn't there?) that the current world economic balance is so fragile that it may lead to a global economic downturn.

▪ "Why is she here?" asked Henry.



النقطتان (:) 5-Colons

◆ تُستخدم النقطتان للدلالة على أن ما يليهما تفصيل لما قبلهما حيث يتم تقديم قائمة بعدهما تفصيل أو توضيح الشيء المذكور قبلهما.

▪ There are many reasons for poor written communication: lack of planning, poor grammar, misuse of punctuation marks, and insufficient vocabulary.

▪ He collected a strange assortment of items: bird's eggs, stamps, bottle tops, string, and buttons.

▪ He had just one fault: an enormous ego.

◆ تُستخدم النقطتان أيضاً لفصل الساعات عن الدقائق عند كتابة الوقت.

▪ 4:15 = "four fifteen"

➔ 6:45 = "six forty-five"

الفاصلة المنقوطة (;) 6-The semi-Colon

◆ تقع الفاصلة المنقوطة موقع الوسط من النقطة والفاصلة. يُمكن استخدام الفاصلة المنقوطة لربط العبارات والجمل المرتبطة مع بعضها بشكل موضوعي دون الحاجة إلى استخدام رابط.

▪ I like your brother; he's a good friend.

◆ بالإضافة إلى ذلك، يُمكن أن تُستخدم الفواصل المنقوطة بدلاً من الفواصل لفصل عناصر قائمة ما عن بعضها إذا كانت هذه العناصر تحتوي بالفعل على فواصل.

▪ Many great leaders, Churchill, leader of Britain during the Second World War; Alexander, the great Emperor and general; and Napoleon, the brilliant French general, had strong characters, which were useful when their countries were at war but which did not serve them well in times of peace.



علامات التنصيص (" ") 7-Quotation Marks

◆ تُستخدم علامات التنصيص مع الكلام المباشر.

▪ "I'm going to the store now," she said.

◆ قد تُستخدم علامات التنصيص المزدوجة أو المفردة للإشارة إلى العبارات الاصطلاحية أو غير المألوفة.

▪ I've always thought that he was very annoying, a bit of a 'pain in the neck.'

▪ I'm not sure what you mean by "custodial care".

◆ يُمكن أن تُستخدم علامات التنصيص المزدوجة والمفردة لأغراض معينة في مسرد المراجع أو عند توثيق المراجع في الكتابة العلمية. توجد مجموعة من الطرق التي يتم بها تنظيم المراجع والتي يكون لكل منها مجموعة من التنسيقات القياسية الخاصة بها. قد تُفضل المؤسسات والمنظمات الأكاديمية المختلفة استخدام أحد هذه الطرق دون غيرها أو استخدام طريقة خاصة بهم والتي تكون موجودة عادةً في الدليل الإرشادي الخاص بهم.

▪ "The Migration Flight of the Lesser Tweazle", by Jeremy Adams, The Bird Spotter Magazine, July 2009.

8- Apostrophes (') الفاصلة العليا

◆ قد يجد المتعلمون صعوبة في استخدام الفاصلة العليا تفوق الصعوبات التي يواجهونها عند استخدام علامات الترقيم الأخرى مجتمعة. لكن يبدو أن المشكلة دائماً ما تتعلق بعدم إدراك المتعلمين أن للفاصلة العليا في اللغة الإنجليزية استخدامين فقط (مختلفين وهامين للغاية) وهما: التعبير عن الملكية واختصار الكلمات.

استخدام الفاصلة العليا في الاختصار

◆ يُعد استخدام الفاصلة العليا في اختصار الكلمات من أكثر استخداماتها شيوعاً ، حيث تُستخدم للجمع بين الاسم والفعل أو الضمير والفعل . تحل الفاصلة العليا محل الحرف الذي يتم حذفه حيث يتم وضعها مكان الحرف المحذوف.

النوع	بدون اختصار	مختصرة
not	is not, has not, had not, did not, would not, can not	isn't, hasn't, hadn't, didn't, wouldn't, can't
is	she is, there is, he is, it is, Mary is, Jim is, Germany is, who is	she's, there's, he's, it's, Mary's, Jim's, Germany's, who's
am	I am	I'm
will	I will, you will, she will, we will, they will	I'll, you'll, she'll, we'll, they'll
would	I would, you would, he would, we would, they would	I'd, you'd, he'd, we'd, they'd
have	I have, you have, we have, they have	I've, you've, we've, they've
are	you are, they are, we are	you're, they're, we're

◆ غالباً ما يخطئ الأشخاص – بما في ذلك متحدثي الإنجليزية الأصليين –

بين (it's. its) و (your. you're)

◆ و (whose، who's) و (there. their. they're) . توضح الأمثلة التالية الفرق بينهم.

- **It's** a nice day outside. (اختصار)
- The cat is dirty. **Its** fur is matted. (ملكية)
- **You're** not supposed to be here. (اختصار)
- This is **your** book. (ملكية)
- **Who's** at the door? (اختصار)
- **Whose** shoes are these? (ملكية)
- **They're** not here yet. (اختصار)
- **Their** car is red. (ملكية)
- His car is over **there**. (موقع)

استخدام الفاصلة العليا في صيغة الملكية

◀ في معظم الحالات ، يتم إضافة 's إلى الاسم المفرد للدلالة على الملكية.

- Ibrahim's coat
- the children's room

◀ الأسماء العامة أو العادية التي تنتهي بـ **s** سواء كانت في صيغة المفرد والجمع يتم توضيح صيغة الملكية لها عن طريق وضع فاصلة عليا بعد حرف الـ **s**.

- the bus' wheel
- the babies' crying

◀ يتم إظهار صيغة الملكية لأسماء العَلَم (مثل أسماء الأشخاص، والمدن، والبلدان) التي تنتهي بـ **s** عن طريق إضافة الفاصلة العليا + **s** إلى نهاية الاسم أو وضع فاصلة عليا فقط في نهاية الاسم حيث تُعتبر كالأصيغتين صحيحتين **(Jones's)** أو **(Jones')**.

◀ توجد العديد من المنظمات الكبرى التي تقوم بإسقاط الفاصلة العليا تماماً عند كتابة الأسماء الخاصة بهم.

- Barclays Bank - Missing Persons Bureau
- The Hughes' home (or the Hughes's home)



العلامة الشرطية (-) 9-Hyphen

◀ استخدامات العلامة الشرطية: لربط كلمتين تدلان عند ربطهما على معنى واحد مختلف بحيث لو قرأت بشكل منفصل مثل كلمة (أسود-مزرقة) (**Blue-black**) تدل على لون وسط بين اللونين وتختلف عن كلمتي أسود أزرق التي لا تدل على أي معنى

◀ لبيان أن للكلمة تكملة في السطر اللاحق وهذه من مميزات اللغة الإنجليزية؛ حيث يمكن فصل الكلمة إلى جزئين كل منهما في سطر



الأقواس الدائرية () 10- Round brackets

الأقواس المستطيلة [] Square brackets

◀ قد يكون استخدام الأقواس الهلالية (**brackets**) والأقواس المستطيلة (**parentheses**) والتميز بينهما أمراً مُربكاً بعض الشيء. الأقواس الهلالية هي التي يكون لها هذا الشكل () بينما يكون للأقواس المستطيلة

◀ هذا الشكل []. يُطلق على هذه الأقواس عادةً اسم الأقواس الدائرية (**round brackets**) والأقواس المستطيلة (**square brackets**).

◀ عادةً ما تُستخدم الأقواس المستطيلة لأغراض خاصة كما في حالات استخدامها في الكتيبات الإرشادية الفنية. تُستخدم الأقواس الدائرية بنفس الطريقة التي تُستخدم بها الفاصلة عند ما نريد إضافة شرح أو تعليق إضافي له علاقة بالفكرة الرئيسية التي تُعرض ولكنه مختلف عنها. يعتقد معظم النحويين أنه يُمكن في كل الحالات تقريباً استبدال الأقواس الدائرية بفواصل.

- The government's education report (April 2005) shows that the level of literacy is rising in nearly all areas.
- I visited Kathmandu (which was full of tourists) on my way to the Himalayas for a trekking expedition.

EXERCISE ON PUNCTUATION

➤ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1. **Sam**.....**Lily**.....**and Paul will decide.**
a ? question mark **b** ! exclamation mark **c** , a comma **d** . full stop
2. **When will you return to our city**.....
a ? question mark **b** ! exclamation mark **c** . full stop **d** , comma
3. **Wow**.....**You really obtained a gold medal in the Olympics.**
a ? question mark **b** ! exclamation mark **c** . full stop **d** . dot
4. **They offered the children bananas**.....**apples**.....**pears**.....**and plums.**
a , a comma **b** ; semi-colon **c** - a hyphen **d** : colon
5. **The rich man was a self**.....**made man.**
a ' an apostrophe **b** No punctuation mark **c** - a hyphen **d** - dash
6.**I haven't seen Carol today,**.....**said Tom**
a () brackets **b** " " speech marks **c** , commas **d** // slash
7. **The children were told to bring the following items**.....**a pen, a pencil,**
a ruler.....**and an exercise book.**
a , a comma **b** ; a semi-colon **c** " " speech marks **d** : a colon
8. **Jack**.....**the carpenter**.....**made a cupboard.**
a , comma **b** No punctuation mark **c** () brackets **d** ; semi-colon
9. **Jim lives in Australia**.....**his brother lives in England.**
a - a hyphen **b** ; semi-colon **c** : colon **d** . full stop
10. **I found Claire**.....**s jacket on the chair.**
a - a hyphen **b** ; semi colon **c** ' an apostrophe **d** , a comma
11. **Choose the correct sentence.**
a This is what I ate for breakfast an apple and a bowl of cereal.
b This is what I ate for breakfast; an apple and a bowl of cereal.
c This is what I ate for breakfast: an apple and a bowl of cereal.
d This is what I ate for breakfast, an apple and a bowl of cereal.
12. **Choose the correct sentence.**
a He knocked several times, no one came to the door.
b He knocked several times; no one came to the door.
c He knocked several times: no one came to the door.
d He knocked several times no one came to the door.
13. **Choose the correct sentence.**
a My sister loves mysteries; my brother likes comics.
b My sister loves mysteries, my brother likes comics.
c My sister loves mysteries my brother likes comics.
d My sister loves mysteries: my brother likes comics.

14. Choose the correct sentence.

- a** Here is what you need to get at the supermarket bananas bread milk and biscuits.
- b** Here is what you need to get at the supermarket: bananas bread milk and biscuits.
- c** Here is what you need to get at the supermarket; bananas, bread, milk and biscuits.
- d** Here is what you need to get at the supermarket: bananas, bread, milk and biscuits.

15. Choose the correct sentence.

- a** While we were walking the dog after dinner; the moon rose.
- b** While we were walking the dog after dinner. The moon rose.
- c** While we were walking the dog after dinner, the moon rose.
- d** While we were walking the dog after dinner; then, the moon rose.

16. Choose the correct answer.

- a** Jack's best sport is basketball; his brother excels at football.
- b** Jack's best sport is basketball and his brother excels at football.
- c** Jack's best sport is basketball his brother excels at football.
- d** Jack's best sport is basketball, his brother excels at football.

17. Which description best suits the full-stop?

- a** A dot at the end of a sentence indicating that the sentence is complete.
- b** A dot at the end of a sentence which leads to the next sentence.
- c** A squiggle in a sentence indicating when the sentence should finish.
- d** A dot in a sentence.

18. When should you use an apostrophe?

- a** To indicate possession (where a noun owns something).
- b** When someone is speaking.
- c** For a contraction (where letters are missing) and possession (where a noun owns something).
- d** When an independent clause is attached to a dependent clause.

19. Which punctuation mark should go in the blank space? "Jimmy said that the Earth was flat.....but I said it was round."

- a** Full-stop
- b** Colon
- c** Comma
- d** Semi-colon

20. What is the function of a colon?

- a** To indicate a series of options
- b** To remove water from digested food in the intestine
- c** To use when commas get boring
- d** To indicate that a new sentence has begun

21. Which sentence would mean that Grandma is being invited to eat?

- a** Let's eat Grandma!
- b** "Let's eat, Grandma"?
- c** Let's eat: Grandma!
- d** Let's eat, Grandma!

22. What is missing from the following sentence? The day which happens to be Tuesday is hot and windy.
- a An exclamation mark b Commas: one after "day" and one after "Tuesday"
 c A semi-colon d Commas: one after "happens" and one after "hot"
23. Choose the correct sentence.
- a Wherever we go, "people" recognize us. b Wherever we go people recognize us.
 c Wherever we go; people recognize us. d Wherever we go, people recognize us.
24. Choose the correct sentence.
- a I asked Ella, "Did he ask for his ring back?"
 b I asked Ella? "did he ask for his ring back?"
 c I asked Ella, "Did he ask for his ring back?"
 d I asked Ella, "Did he ask for his ring back?"?
25. Which sentence uses capital letters correctly?
- a Jim and I study Japanese every friday. b Jim and i study japanese every Friday.
 c Jim and I study japanese every Friday. d Jim and I study Japanese every Friday.
26. Which sentence uses punctuation correctly?
- a I study English on Monday, Tuesday, and Thursday.
 b I study English on Monday, Tuesday and Thursday.
 c I study English on Monday, Tuesday, and Thursday
 d I study English on Monday Tuesday and Thursday
27. Which sentence uses punctuation correctly?
- a David lost his wallet and books at school
 b David lost his wallet, and books at school
 c David lost his wallet, and books at school.
 d David lost his wallet and books at school.
28. Which of these is used after a nominative absolute?
- a Colon b Question mark c Full stop d Comma
29. All of the people at the school, including the teachers and were glad when summer break came.
- a students: b students, c students; d students
30. Sit up straight
- a ; b ? c . d :
31. They asked what time the department store would open
- a ? b . c , d ;
32. Who do you think will win the contest
- a . b ! c ? d ,

33. Choose the sentence below with the correct punctuation.
- a Ali and Omar, who had been friends for years, went on vacation together every summer.
 b Ali and Omar, who had been friends for years, went on vacation together, every summer.
 c Ali, and Omar who had been friends for years, went on vacation together every summer.
 d Ali and Omar who had been friends for years went on vacation together every summer.
34. This is absolutely incredible
- a ! b . c : d ;
35. Watch out for the broken glass
- a . b ? c , d !
36. Which of these is used to separate short co-ordinate clauses of a compound sentence?
- a Semicolon b Comma c Full stop d Colon
37. Which of these is used to separate a series of loosely related clauses?
- a Comma b Full stop c Semicolon d Colon
38. Which of these is used between sentences which are grammatically independent?
- a Colon b Semicolon c Comma d Hyphen
39. Which of these is used to convey proportions?
- a Semicolon b Colon c Comma d Hyphen
40. Choose the correct statement:
- a My aunt who lives in Suez is a doctor. b My aunt, who lives in Suez, is a doctor.
 c My aunt, who lives in Suez is a doctor. d My aunt who lives in Suez, is a doctor.
41. Choose the correct statement:
- a I met a beautiful , European woman. b I met a beautiful European woman.
 c I met a beautiful European, woman. d I met a beautiful , European, woman.
42. Which of these is used before co-ordinative conjunctions?
- a Comma b Full stop c Colon d Dash
43. Which of these is used to explain a preceding statement?
- a Comma b Hyphen c Semicolon d Colon
44. Which of these is used to indicate the end of a question tag?
- a Full stop b Question mark c Exclamatory mark d Colon
45. Which of these is used to convey a sudden change or abrupt end of a thought?
- a Comma b Colon c Dash d Hyphen
46. Which of these is used in the case of titles of books?
- a Brackets b Capital Letters c Apostrophe d Parenthesis
47. Choose the correct statement:
- a The industrial age saw a rise in the use of machinery.
 b The Industrial age saw a rise in the use of machinery.
 c The Industrial Age saw a rise in the use of machinery.
 d The industrial Age saw a rise in the use of machinery.

48. Which of these sentences has the comma in the right place?
- a Please get me, some eggs milk and some butter.
 - b Please get me some eggs, milk and some butter.
 - c Please get me some eggs milk, and some butter.
 - d Please get me some eggs milk and, some butter.
49. Which of these sentences has the comma in the right place?
- a Get the nails the hammer and, the pliers before you start.
 - b Get, the nails the hammer and the pliers before you start.
 - c Get the nails, the hammer and the pliers before you start.
 - d Get the nails the hammer, and the pliers before you start.
50. Which of these sentences has the comma in the right place?
- a My kids are called Harry, Joe and Sam.
 - b My kids are called, Harry Joe and Sam.
 - c My kids are called Harry Joe, and Sam.
 - d My kids are called Harry Joe and, Sam.
51. Which of these sentences has the comma in the right place?
- a My car washing machine and, TV all broke down today.
 - b My car, washing machine and TV all broke down today.
 - c My car washing, machine and TV all broke down today.
 - d My car washing machine, and TV all broke down today
52. Which of these sentences has the comma in the right place?
- a Lunch is lamb with peas beans and, new potatoes.
 - b Lunch is lamb with peas beans and new, potatoes.
 - c Lunch is lamb with peas beans, and new potatoes.
 - d Lunch is lamb with peas, beans and new potatoes.
53. Which of these sentences has BOTH commas in the right places?
- a I play sport football, or cricket, every Sunday.
 - b I play sport, football or cricket, every Sunday.
 - c I play, sport football or cricket, every Sunday.
 - d I play sport football or cricket, every, Sunday.
54. Which of these sentences has BOTH commas in the right places?
- a The school which, had only just opened, burnt down.
 - b The school which, had only just opened burnt, down.
 - c The school, which had only just opened, burnt down.
 - d The school, which had only just, opened burnt down.
55. Which of these sentences has BOTH commas in the right places?
- a Hani, who is my elder sister, is 62 this year.
 - b Hani, who is, my elder sister is 62 this year.
 - c Hani who is, my elder sister, is 62 this year.
 - d Hani who is my elder sister, is 62, this year.

56. Which of these sentences has BOTH commas in the right places?
- a The window frames, which are all, different colours need painting.
 - b The window frames which are all, different colours, need painting.
 - c The window frames, which are all different colours, need painting.
 - d The window frames which are, all different colours, need painting.
57. Choose the sentence that uses a comma correctly.
- a When I get older, I will be able to drive.
 - b When I get older I will be able to drive.
 - c When, I get older, I will be able to drive.
 - d When I get older I will be, able to drive.
58. Which choice includes correct capitalization and punctuation?
- a Atlanta Georgia
 - b Atlanta, Georgia
 - c Atlanta Georgia.
 - d Atlanta .Georgia.
59. In the following sentence, where should the comma be placed?
Rafa loves art but Aaron likes football.
- a After the word but
 - b After the word Rafa
 - c After the word art
 - d After the word loves
60. Which of the following sentences is correct?
- a "Does the music start at 4:00 or 4:30?" inquired Ms. Clark.
 - b Does the music start at 4:00 or 4:30" inquired Ms. Clark?
 - c "Does the music start at 400 or 430?" inquired Ms. Clark.
 - d "Does the music start at 4:00 or 4:30"? inquired Ms. Clark.
61. Identify the word that should start with a capital letter.
- a flag
 - b country
 - c america
 - d apple
62. What is missing from the following sentence? Juan said, Can we go home
- a quotation marks and a question mark
 - b quotation marks and a period
 - c question mark
 - d quotation marks
63. Choose the sentence that ends with the correct punctuation mark.
- a What is your teacher's name?
 - b What is your teacher's name?
 - c What is your teacher's name!
 - d What is your teacher's name.
64. Choose the correct punctuated sentence.
- a You're going to come to my party right?
 - b Youre going to come to my party right?
 - c You're going to come to my party, right.
 - d You're going to come to my party, right?
65. Choose the sentence that is written correctly.
- a The last day of school is , May 25, 2010.
 - b The last day of school is May 25 2010.
 - c The last day of school is May 25, 2010.
 - d The last day of school is May, 25 2010.
66. Which sentence uses a comma correctly?
- a "I am tired" he muttered.
 - b "I am tired", he muttered.
 - c "I am tired," he muttered.
 - d "I am tired" he, muttered.

67. Choose the sentence that is written correctly.

- a He said "I want to go to the dance"
- b He said, "I want to go to the dance".
- c He said "I want to go to the dance."
- d He said, "I want to go to the dance."

68. Use a.....to divide words at the end of a line. Be sure to make the break only between syllables.

- a dash
- b hyphen
- c comma
- d semicolon

69. Which sentence is correctly punctuated?

- a What is the month after July, "asked Mona".
- b What is the month after July asked Mona?
- c "What is the month after July?" asked Mona.
- d "What is the month" after July asked Mona?

70. Find the sentence with correct capitalization.

- a our class enjoyed reading the poem "dreams" by langston Hughes.
- b Our class enjoyed reading the poem "dreams" by Langston Hughes.
- c our class enjoyed reading the Poem "Dreams" by Langston Hughes.
- d Our class enjoyed reading the poem "Dreams" by Langston Hughes.

71. Which sentence is capitalized correctly?

- a The planet nearest the sun is mercury.
- b the Planet nearest the Sun is Mercury.
- c The Planet nearest the Sun is Mercury.
- d The planet nearest the Sun is Mercury.

72. Find the sentence that has no capitalization errors.

- a Julius Caesar ruled the roman empire until he was killed.
- b julius Caesar ruled the Roman empire until he was killed.
- c Julius Caesar ruled the Roman Empire until he was killed.
- d Julius caesar ruled the roman empire until he was killed.

73. A semicolon is used:

- a around words that add information
- b to introduce a list of items
- c in a compound sentence with two independent clauses
- d to show an interruption

Paragraph Writing كتابة الفقرة

What is the paragraph?

ما هي الفقرة

A group (series) of sentences about a single topic (specific subject).

مجموعة (سلسلة) من جمل عن موضوع معين

The Three Parts of a Paragraph اجزاء الفقرة الثلاثة

1. The Topic Sentence (thesis statement) جملة الموضوع :-

The topic sentence is the first sentence in a paragraph.
It should introduce the main idea of the paragraph.
It should be broad enough to explain the topic.

2. The Supporting Sentences الجملة الداعمة :-

The sentence that support the main idea in the topic sentence.

- The Transition Sentence الجملة الانتقالية :-

Transition words like "next," "however," "first," "second," and "in addition" are useful.

- Paragraph hooks خطافات الفقرة :-

- A keyword or phrase in the paragraph "hooking" or linking it to a similar word or phrase in the next.

كلمة رئيسية او عبارة في الفقرة الحالية تربط الفقرة بكلمه مشابهه او عباره في الفقرة التاليه

3. The concluding Sentence الجملة الختامية :-

- The concluding sentence should be very similar to the topic sentence.
- It tells the main idea again. It is the last sentence of the paragraph.
- It is a restatement or a recap of the topic sentence.

The Characteristics of an effective Paragraph

1- Unity الوحدة

- A. The effective paragraph has one main idea
- B. Its body part closely relates to its topic sentence. In other words, all the supporting sentences should remain relevant to the main idea of the topic.
- C. The concluding sentence usually restates and reinforces the main idea .

2- Coherence: الترابط المنطقي

- A. "Coherence in a paragraph means that the ideas have a logical flow: the relationship between the sentences is clear, and one idea connects to the next"
- B. One way to achieve coherence in a paragraph is to organize one's ideas (in the supporting sentences) with an ordering principle, such as using chronological ordering for a narrative paragraph, spatial ordering for a descriptive paragraph, and logical reasoning for an expository paragraph.

3- Cohesion: التماسك

- A. Some people think that this characteristic is an inseparable part of "coherence"
- B. A paragraph has cohesion when all the supporting sentences are well connected to each other.
- C. There are four common cohesive devices to achieve this goal (i.e., to build a close and proper relationship between two sentences):

a. Connectors: such as

1) **Coordinating conjunctions:** Joining words that link together parts of a sentence.

'And', 'but' and 'or'

2) **Subordinating conjunctions:**

Words or phrase that links a dependent clause to an independent clause.

The most common are: after, although, as, as if, because, before, how, if, since, than, though, unless, until, when, where and while

3) **Transitions:** words or phrases that connect one idea to another.

Time transitions: after, afterward, at last, before, currently, during, earlier, immediately, later, meanwhile, now, recently, simultaneously, subsequently, then

Example transitions: for example, for instance, namely, to illustrate

4) **Prepositions**

b. **The definite article "the"** that relates to a previously mentioned noun

c. **Personal pronouns** that refer back to their previous nouns

d. **Demonstrative adjectives and pronouns:** this, that, these, and those

Major Types of Paragraphs الانواع الرئيسية للفقرات

There are several types of paragraphs:

- 1- A narrative paragraph tells a story
- 2- A descriptive paragraph describes a person, place, or thing
- 3- An expository (Explanatory) paragraph explains something.
- 4- Persuasive (argumentative) Paragraph persuades the readers with a certain view.

Other Types of Paragraphs أنواع أخرى من الفقرات

5- **Classification paragraph**

الفقرة التصنيفية

- In this type, separate items are grouped together according to shared characteristics.

6- **Compare or contrast paragraph**

فقرة المقارنة والتناقض

- This kind is needed if you are asked to examine similarities and/or differences.

7- **Definition paragraph**

الفقرة التعريفية

- It starts with a simple definition in the first sentence (the topic sentence), then Support sentences to give more information such as examples, description and explanation.

8- **Illustration paragraph**

الفقرة الايضاحية / التفسيرية

- In this paragraph, specific examples are used to clarify & support a general statement.



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. **What is the first sentence of a paragraph called?**
 - a The introduction sentence
 - b The exclusive sentence
 - c The topic sentence
 - d The first sentence
2. **When do you use supporting details or supporting sentences?**
 - a Before the first sentence at the introduction
 - b After the last sentence because it helps you summarize the paragraph.
 - c Never use these in paragraphs because they are for essays only.
 - d After the topic sentence and before the closing sentence
3. **The basic paragraph consists of how many parts?**
 - a 7
 - b 3
 - c 2
 - d 4
4. **What is the main purpose of the persuasive paragraph?**
 - a Inspire the reader to feel a certain way towards an event, character, place, etc.
 - b Explain a concept in full depth.
 - c Make the reader experience whatever is narrated.
 - d To describe something
5. **What is a descriptive paragraph?**
 - a Text describing a person, animal, place, thing, along with idea and theme.
 - b Tell a story to the reader.
 - c Give your opinion to the reader.
 - d Explaining a concept or idea.
6. **A paragraph should cover how many topics?**
 - a Two.
 - b Five or six.
 - c One.
 - d three
7. **What is smooth and logical flow of sentences in a paragraph, called?**
 - a Paragraph Coherence.
 - b Paragraph Incoherence.
 - c Paragraph Unity.
 - d Paragraph cohesion
8. **Which of the following would be the best topic for an argument paragraph?**
 - a The New traffic law was a wise decision.
 - b Blue is my favorite color.
 - c The life of Mohammed (Peace be upon him)
 - d War can lead to many deaths.
9. **Transitions are used:**
 - a Between two sentences or paragraphs.
 - b Between subjects and verbs.
 - c As little as possible.
 - d as often as possible
10. **Which paragraph tells a story?**
 - a Descriptive paragraph.
 - b Narrative paragraph.
 - c Expository paragraph.
 - d Persuasive paragraph.
11. **How the topic sentence of a paragraph should be?**
 - a Be as broad and general as possible.
 - b Always be about science.
 - c Be something the writer is interested in.

- d** It should be broad enough to explicate the topic/matter.
12. **How many sentences should be there to form a paragraph?**
- a** Two sentences are enough for being called a paragraph.
 - b** At least three sentences must be there.
 - c** At least five sentences are required for a paragraph.
 - d** It doesn't really matter how many sentences are there.
13. **What is a supporting detail sentence?**
- a** Reasons, examples, and other details that support the main point of the paragraph.
 - b** A way to conclude the paragraph so the reader knows what the paragraph was about.
 - c** Signal words that help organize a paragraph, using time order or listing order.
 - d** A series of paragraphs about one main idea, or point.
14. **A unified paragraph**
- a** contains ideas from all sections of an outline.
 - b** has sentences that stick to the main point of the paragraph.
 - c** contains sentences in a logical order.
 - d** has a lot of details.
15. **Which is not a part of paragraph structure?**
- a** Body
 - b** Concluding Sentence
 - c** Topic sentence
 - d** Statistics
16. **What does the topic sentence of a paragraph do?**
- a** Presents both sides of an issue
 - b** Directs what all the other sentences will focus on
 - c** Reminds readers what the paragraph covered
 - d** Gives readers an idea of the length of a paragraph
17. **Transitions help with**
- a** Coherence
 - b** topic sentence
 - c** body length
 - d** development
18.**are words and phrases that link ideas in a paragraph or between paragraphs**
- a** Linking Verbs
 - b** linking verbs
 - c** transitions
 - d** clauses
19. **In a good**, **all sentences work together to support the main idea.**
- a** chapter
 - b** review
 - c** paragraph
 - d** draft
20. **Which is the full definition of a paragraph?**
- a** a section in writing that is indicated by indentation
 - b** a section in writing which covers one topic
 - c** a section in writing covering one topic and indicated by indentation
 - d** a section in writing covering more than one topic and indicated by indentation
21. **Which is the best way to make sure your paragraph is effective?**
- a** Have a topic sentence with supporting sentences and a closing one
 - b** have topic and closing sentences
 - c** Have several topics in one paragraph
 - d** Indent the last line of the paragraph
22. **What are the basic types of paragraphs?**
- a** expository, declarative, interrogative, statement
 - b** process, cause and effect, expository, persuasive
 - c** descriptive, expository, narrative, persuasive.

- d** Formal and informal
23. Which category of words are necessary while writing a descriptive paragraph?
a Adverbs **b** Adjectives **c** Contractions **d** Articles
24. Persuasive Paragraphs tries to.....
a Expose **b** Convince **c** Describe **d** Tells story
25. Which of the following sentences is considered narrative?
a During the mornings I walk my two dogs around the neighborhood.
b Activities are a great way to improve students talents.
c The human body has a higher percentage of water.
d The best season is fall because of its the striking changes.
26. Topic sentence is usually the sentence.
a first **b** second **c** last **d** third
27. When I put my argument in NEW words in my concluding paragraph, I am writing my.....
a Restated Thesis **b** Topic Sentence **c** Why Care? **d** Mic Drop
28. The following can help a paragraph flow and become more high level
a improperly used transition words and phrases **b** slang words
c properly used transition words and phrases **d** inventive and informal spelling
29. A paragraph is:
a an idea **b** a unit of text **c** a group of sentences **d** all of these
30. Supporting sentences are NOT used to:
a support the topic sentence **b** focus on the main idea in a paragraph
c start a new paragraph **d** a & b
31. Which of these words is an abbreviation for 'paragraph'?
a par **b** parag **c** p **d** para
32. What linking word or phrase could you NOT use instead of 'whereas'?
a in addition **b** none of the above **c** On the other hand... **d** however
33. Which is not a part of paragraph structure?
a Body **b** Concluding Sentence **c** Statistics **d** restatement
34. Good paragraphs should do what?
a Highlight the main idea. **b** Support the main idea.
c Connect to the next point. **d** All of the above.
35. The main idea of a paragraph is introduced by what?
a A collection of only adjectives. **b** A topic sentence.
c A collection of only nouns. **d** A numerical beginning.
36. However', 'despite' and 'conversely' are all words that can be used where?
a As the first word when you begin an article. **b** As the last word to end an article.
c In a paragraph only once. **d** In a paragraph to show contrast .
37. How many ideas should a paragraph contain?
a Only one idea. **b** More than one idea.
c Minimum of two ideas. **d** Maximum of four ideas.



- An essay is a group of paragraphs written about a single topic and a central main idea.

مجموعة فقرات عن موضوع واحد وفكرة رئيسية واحدة. يجب ان يتكون من ٣ فقرات ولكن المقال الذي يتكون من ٥ فقرات هو الاكثر شيوعا

Structure of essay

هيكل المقال

1. A beginning (or introduction) بداية / مقدمه
2. A middle (body/ bulk) الموضوع
3. An end (conclusion) نهاية / خاتمه

Introduction

1. - This is the first paragraph of an essay. الفقرة الاولى في المقال
2. - It explains the topic with general ideas. تشرح الموضوع بافكار عامه
3. - It gives the general topic of the essay. تقدم الموضوع العام
4. - It gives background information about the topic. تقدم معلومات اساسيه عن الموضوع
5. - It states the main point (the thesis statement) of the essay. توضح النقطه الرئيسي للمقال
6. - The introduction paragraph includes a thesis statement and hook / the topic, thesis, and main ideas. تتضمن فقره المقدمه الجمله الرئيسي والجمله الجاذبه والجمل الرئيسي والافكار الرئيسي
7. - The thesis statement should be restated in the conclusion. يجب اعادة صياغة الجمله الرئيسي في الخاتمه
8. - To make an introductory paragraph interesting for the reader, you can include interesting facts or statistics, a personal story or example and an interesting quotation. لكي تجعل الفقره التمهيديه شيقه يمكن ان تضمن حقائق واحصاءات وقصه شخصيه او اقتباس شيق

الجمله الرئيسي (A thesis statement)

1. It states what will be explained in the essay انها جملته تحدد ما سيتم شرحه في المقال
2. It comes at the end of the introduction. تأتي الجمله الرئيسي في نهايه المقدمه
3. It is the most general sentence in an essay. اكثر الجمل عموميه في المقال
4. A good thesis statement is short and simple. الجمله الرئيسي الجيده قصيره وبسيطه
5. It should be no more than one sentence long, لا تزيد عن جملته واحده في طولها
6. - A good thesis statement is a declarative sentence that contains no qualifiers. الجمله الرئيسي الجيده هي جملته تصريحيه لا تحتوي على قيود لغويه مثل maybe / possibly / perhaps

الجمله الجاذبة لانتباه القارئ A hook

- A hook is an opening a sentence that captures the reader's attention. It is the first component of the introductory paragraph.

الجمله الجاذبه هي جملته تجذب انتباه القارئ وهي اول مكون في اجراف مقدمه المقال

- To create a hook for an essay, you can involve a question, a surprise, or a quotation to create a desire to read on to see what happens next.

لعمل جملته جاذبه للمقال يمكن ان تضمن سؤالاً او مفاجاه او اقتباس لتخلق رغبه القراءه لرؤيه وفهم ما سيحدث بعد .

The main body الموضوع الرئيسي

- فقرة الموضوع تشرح وتدعم موقف او اجابتك على سؤال المقال ونظم فقرات الموضوع بنفس ترتيب نطاق مقدمه
- المقاله عادة تحتوي على ثلاث فقرات موضوع على الاقل وهى تدعم الفكره الرئيسييه
- كل فقره في الموضوع تبدأ بجمله رئيسيه تقدم الموضوع .

The Conclusion الخاتمه

- تلخص او تعيد صاغة الفكرة الرئيسييه والافكار الداعمه للمقال .هى نسخه معدله من الجمله الرئيسييه العامه
- استعراض موجز من الافكار الرئيسييه في الموضوع
- لا تقدم افكارا جديده في الخاتمه في تعيد او تعطى تعليقا اضافيا على الافكار الوارده في المقاله



Types of essay

- Narrative Essay (Telling a story)** : **المقال القصصى (الروائى)**
لا ينقسم المقال القصصى الى مقدمه وموضوع وخاتمه بل يبدأ باعداد السرد والانتهاه بمغزي القصة .
كل المقالات الروائيه تجوي شخصيات ومكان وذروه احداث وحبكه والحبكه محور القصة وتتكشف بترتيب زمنى
- When writing a narrative essay, remember to:**
يتضمن تفاصيل حسيه وعاطفيه حتى يعيش القاريء القصة واكتب بالضمائر (I / he / she)
- Descriptive Essay (Painting a picture)** **المقال الوصفى**
المقال الوصفى يرسم صورة بالكلمات وقد يصف الكاتب شخصا او مكانا او شىء او ذكرى المقال الوصفى يحاول ان ينقل معنى اعظم من خلال الوصف .
- Expository (How to) Essay** **المقال التفسيري مجرد سرد حقائق**
المقال التفسيري هو جزء من الكتابه بالمعلومات يقدم تحليل متوازن للموضوع . يشرح الكاتب ويعرف موضوعا باستخدام الحقائق تقوم المقالات التفسيرييه على الحقائق وليس المشاعر الشخصيه . والاحصاءات والامثله
- Persuasive Essay (Convince me)** **المقال الاقناعى**
الهدف هو اقناع القاريء بقبول وجهة نظر الكاتب وبنى حاله مستخدما الحقائق والمنطق والامثله ورأى الخبراء والمنطق السليم ومن الاساليب المفيدة لكتابة المقال الاقناعى البعد العاطفى **emotional appeals**
- Textual analysis essay** **المقال التحليلى النصى**
الكاتب يحلل نصا ليشرح كيف هو يحقق تاثيرات معينه
- Rhetorical analysis essay** **مقال التحليل البلاغى**
ينظر التحليل البلاغى الى نص اقناعى (خطاب او كاريتير سياسى) من حيث الادوات البلاغيه وقيم فعاليتها .
الغرض ليس تحديد ما اذا كنت تنفق مع حجه المؤلف ولكن النظر في كيفية بنائها .
- Literary analysis essay** **مقال التحليل الادبى**
يقدم قراءة عميقه لعمل ادبى - مثل قصيده او روايه - لاستكشاف الاختيارات التى قام بها المؤلف وكيف ساعدوا على نقل موضوع النص .
ينظر المقال التحليلى الادبى لاشياء مثل الاعداد والشخصيات والمغزي واللغه التصويريه والغرض هو تحليل ما ينقله المؤلف وكيف
- Critical analysis essay** **مقال التحليل النقدي**
الكاتب يقسم نص ادبى لعمل حجه عما يريد المؤلف ان يقوله .

10. Argumentative essays المقالات الجدليه

يتطلب جملة رئيسيه قويه - موقف واضح قوي بخصوص موضوعك والهدف هو اقناع . يقدم المقال الجدلى حجج موسعه قائمه على الادله .
القاريء بجملتك الرئيسيه باستخدام الادله مثل الاقتباسات والتحليل .

11. Compare and contrast essay مقال المقارنه والتباين

يضع شيئين جنباً الى جنب ويبين التشابهات والاختلافات بينهما لايضاح نقطه اكبر .
مقالات المقارنه والتباين تحتوي على فقرات الموضوع منظمه في قسمين : قسم المقارنه وقسم التباين

12. Cause and effect essay مقال السبب والنتيجه

يهدف لايضاح العلاقه بين الاشياء - غالباً ينظم حسب الترتيب الزمنى . اولاً يشرح السبب ثم يظهر اثرها

13. Definition Essay المقال التعريفى

- It defines different things, ideas, and perceptions. يعرف مختلف الاشياء والافكار والمفاهيم.

14. Process Essay مقال شرح العمليات

- It outlines يحدد a process of making or breaking or doing something that readers understand and are able to do it after reading it.

15. Synthesis Essay المقال التوليفى

- It means to synthesize يولف different ideas to make a judgment حكم about their merit مزايا and demerits. والعيوب.

16. Review Essay مقال النقد

- It discusses the merits and demerits of a book and evaluates يقيم it through a review.

17. Simple Essay المقال البسيط

- It is a five-paragraph essay that is written on any topic after it is specified. تحديده.

18. Research Essay المقال البحثى

- It revolves around a research question that is meant to answer some specific question

Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1. **An essay is**
 - a a series of sentences about one main topic.
 - b A series of paragraphs about one main idea or point.
 - c The sentence that expresses the main idea or point
 - d an excellent way to get a lot of information down on paper.
2. **The first paragraph of an essay is called**
 - a conclusion
 - b body paragraph
 - c introduction
 - d exposition
3. **The last paragraph of an essay is called**
 - a conclusion
 - b body paragraph
 - c introduction
 - d thesis
4. **The middle paragraphs of an essay are called**
 - a conclusion
 - b body paragraph
 - c introduction
 - d thesis
5. **Paragraphs are separated by**
 - a a space
 - b An indent
 - c nothing
 - d a & b
6. **The introductory paragraph has three parts except**
 - a thesis
 - b direct quote
 - c background
 - d hook
7. **The main idea of an essay is called**
 - a citation
 - b topic sentence
 - c introduction
 - d thesis
8. **The parts of the paragraph are**
 - a topic sentence , background sentences , thesis.
 - b hook , background sentences , thesis.
 - c topic sentence , supporting sentences , closing sentence
 - d hook , background sentences , closing sentence.
9. **How would you plan to link the paragraphs to each other in an essay writing?**
 - a by writing many ideas in each paragraph.
 - b by making sure that each paragraph links to the introduction .
 - c by stating different key points in each paragraph
 - d by making sure that each paragraph links to the conclusion.
10. **Which one of these points do you include in an introduction?**
 - a introduce topic areas in one or two sentences.
 - b Final results
 - c Evidence
 - d Moral
11. **Which one of these points is included in the body of an essay?**
 - a Final results
 - b summary of the topic
 - c Thesis statement
 - d A topic sentence in each paragraph

12. **What does a conclusion include?**
- a** summarizing your major points **b** describing the topic
c the positive and negative points **d** the descriptive points
13. **What do you need to include in a conclusion?**
- a** introduce new details **d** new ideas
c the thesis statement **d** restating the thesis statement
14. **The first sentence of your introductory paragraph is called the**
- a** concrete detail **b** hook(attention grabber) **c** conclusion **d** thesis
15. **You should includethroughout your essay.**
- a** transition words **b** paragraphs **c** thesis **d** closings
16. **The first sentence of the conclusion paragraph should**
- a** include a quote **b** grab the reader's attention
c restate your thesis **d**summarise the body paragraphs
17. **Your attention grabber (hook) should**
- a** state your thesis **b** make the reader involved in the essay
c summarise what you will be writing about **d** warn your reader from the essay
18. **Thesis statements represent the main idea of the**
- a** first paragraph **b** body **c** conclusion **d** essay
19. **"How- to" essay is called**
- a** persuasive **b** Descriptive **c** Expository **d** Narrative
20. **A useful technique for persuasive writing is.....**
- a** poor writing **b** element of surprise **c** emotional appeals **d** creativity
21. **A /an..... is a sort of a story.**
- a** descriptive **b** expository **c** narrative **d** persuasive
22. **.....writing explains things.**
- a** Descriptive **b** Expository **c** Narrative **d** Persuasive
23. **.....writing is intended to influence others.**
- a** Descriptive **b** Expository **c** Narrative **d** Persuasive
24. **The purpose of aessay is to use vivid details to give the reader a mental image of a person, place, thing, event or idea.**
- a** Descriptive **b** Expository **c** Narrative **d** Persuasive
25. **Which of these is not a characteristic of a good essay?**
- a** Formal style **b** Brevity **c** Personal touch **d** b& c

26. Which of these should be avoided in a good essay?
a Formal words **b** Slang **c** Unity **d** Focus
27. Which of these is not a type of essay?
a personal essay **b** narrative essay
c Descriptive essay **d** Argumentative essay
28. must be avoided in a summary.
a facts **b** ideas **c** repetitions **d** verbs
29. It is recommended that you write the paragraph last .
a introduction **b** thesis **c** body **d** conclusion
30. What is the first thing needed when writing an essay?
a A promise **b** A conclusion **c** An introduction **d** A decision
31. You should first write the of your essay .
a moral **b** sentence **c** body **d** topic
32. An essay is
a a type of writing with too many paragraphs **b** a song with a story
c a poem that has many stanzas. **d** a type of writing that requires research
33. The introductory paragraph of an essay requires
a the topic , thesis , the main idea & hook **b** the supporting details
c the reason for the essay , the topic and thesis **d** a & b
34. After writing the main idea of paragraphs ,
a include the thesis to remind the reader
b use opinion to show why the thesis is right
c make sure the supporting details are shown through the main idea.
d include supporting details with examples and specific details .
35. The conclusion of an essay should
a include last minute ideas and thoughts for the future .
b have a restatement of the thesis and thoughts for the future .
c be a summary of the whole essay.
d be only two sentences.

Writing an email كتابة الإيميل

لكتابة الإيميل يجب اتباع الأتي - :

٢- اكتب جمل بسيطة ، غير مُعقدة.

١- لا تكتب العنوان أو التاريخ.

The shape of an e-mail شكل البريد الإلكتروني

From : عنوان البريد الإلكتروني للراسل

To : عنوان البريد الإلكتروني للمرسل إليه

Subject (About) : موضوع الإيميل

Hello / **Dear**

الموضوع

Best wishes,

اسم الراسل

اجزاء العنوان الإلكتروني

(Username) (Domain name)

mohammed1111@yahoo.com (commercial)

لفتح البريد الإلكتروني تحتاج الى user name & password

Formal & informal emails .

Formal	Informal
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☒ An email to a customer ☒ A job application ☒ An email to your manager ☒ A complaint to a shop ☒ An email from one company to another company 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ A birthday greeting to a colleague ❖ An email to a colleague who is alsoe a good friend ❖ A social invitation to a friend at your workplace ❖ An email with a link to a funny YouTube clip ❖ A message to a friend on a social networking site

Layout and punctuation.

→ Starting an email:-

- We write a comma after the opening phrase.
- We start a new line after the name of the person we're writing to.

→ Finishing an email:-

- We normally write a comma after the closing phrase.
- We start a new line to write our name at the end.

Formal	Informal
✘ Dear Mr. Omar,	❖ Hi Tim,
✘ I am writing to thank you for your help.	❖ Many thanks for your help.
✘ I look forward to seeing you next week.	❖ See you next week.
✘ With best wishes,	❖ Cheers,
✘ John Smith	❖ John

Phrases for starting and finishing.

	Formal	Informal
Starting phrases	Dear Mr. Mohammed , Dear Sir or Madam,	Hi Alan, Hi there Alan, Morning/Afternoon/Evening Alan, Hello again Alan,
Ending phrases	Yours sincerely, Yours faithfully, Yours truly,	Rgds, Cheers, Bye for now, See you soon,

Some things to avoid when writing formal emails

تجنب الاشياء التالية عند كتابة الایمیل الرسمي .

- **Nonchalant Greetings.** تحيات اللامبالاة
- **Slang** اللغة العامية
- **Contractions** اختصارات : **Can't, Didn't, Haven't**
- **Clichés** الكليشيات (صيغ مبتدلة)
- **Abbreviated words:** **ASAP, lol, P.S**
- **Imperative words or sentences:** **Stop, Do this, Go ahead**



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. What is included in the email address?

<input type="checkbox"/> a Domain name followed by user's name.	<input type="checkbox"/> b User's name followed by domain name.
<input type="checkbox"/> c User's name followed by postal address.	<input type="checkbox"/> d User's name followed by street name.
2. What goes into the "To" section/box/field?

<input type="checkbox"/> a The name of the person that you are sending the Email to
<input type="checkbox"/> b The Email address of the person that you are writing to
<input type="checkbox"/> c Your name
<input type="checkbox"/> d Your Email address
3. What goes into the "Subject" box/field/section?

<input type="checkbox"/> a Your name	<input type="checkbox"/> b What the email is about
<input type="checkbox"/> c The recipient's name	<input type="checkbox"/> d The sender's address
4. What would be a good way to start off a formal Email to someone that you don't know?

<input type="checkbox"/> a Hey	<input type="checkbox"/> b Hello	<input type="checkbox"/> c Dear	<input type="checkbox"/> d Hi
--------------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------------------------	-------------------------------
5. What is a Carbon Copy / CC or what does it mean?

<input type="checkbox"/> a An indication that the Email will be auto-deleted
<input type="checkbox"/> b A third person that also receives a copy of the Email
<input type="checkbox"/> c To show that it must not be copied
<input type="checkbox"/> d None of the above
6. The word 'email' stands formail .

<input type="checkbox"/> a black	<input type="checkbox"/> b electric	<input type="checkbox"/> c electronic	<input type="checkbox"/> d everywhere
----------------------------------	-------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	---------------------------------------
7. Which could be a valid e-mail address?

<input type="checkbox"/> a http://www.education.gov	<input type="checkbox"/> b letter://www.education.gov
<input type="checkbox"/> c mail://www.education.gov	<input type="checkbox"/> d mohammedsont@yahoo.com
8. What is a 'com' in a web address mean?

<input type="checkbox"/> a comedy	<input type="checkbox"/> b communication	<input type="checkbox"/> c command	<input type="checkbox"/> d commercial
-----------------------------------	--	------------------------------------	---------------------------------------
9. What is used to separate the two parts of an email address?

<input type="checkbox"/> a @	<input type="checkbox"/> b *	<input type="checkbox"/> c ://	<input type="checkbox"/> d #
------------------------------	------------------------------	--------------------------------	------------------------------
10. The is the part of an email message that contains the address of the sender and recipient.

<input type="checkbox"/> a body	<input type="checkbox"/> b header	<input type="checkbox"/> c footer	<input type="checkbox"/> d closing
---------------------------------	-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------	------------------------------------
11. You can send with an email.

<input type="checkbox"/> a attachment	<input type="checkbox"/> b SMS	<input type="checkbox"/> c letter	<input type="checkbox"/> d envelope
---------------------------------------	--------------------------------	-----------------------------------	-------------------------------------
12. The first part of your email address before '@' is called your

<input type="checkbox"/> a username	<input type="checkbox"/> b password	<input type="checkbox"/> c domain name	<input type="checkbox"/> d address
-------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--	------------------------------------
13. The second part of your email address after '@' is called

<input type="checkbox"/> a username	<input type="checkbox"/> b password	<input type="checkbox"/> c domain name	<input type="checkbox"/> d address
-------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--	------------------------------------
14. To sign into your account, you need your username and your

<input type="checkbox"/> a username	<input type="checkbox"/> b password	<input type="checkbox"/> c domain name	<input type="checkbox"/> d address
-------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--	------------------------------------
15. An inbox is where you can findmail.

<input type="checkbox"/> a trash	<input type="checkbox"/> b deleted	<input type="checkbox"/> c sent	<input type="checkbox"/> d received
----------------------------------	------------------------------------	---------------------------------	-------------------------------------

16. In an email message, the-line is where you type the email address of the recipient.
a to **b**)from **c** subject **d** into
17. An attachment can be
a digital photos **b** documents **c** jewelry **d** a & b
18. You should never
a write impolite things to the person you are emailing.
b attach unnecessary files to your email message
c ask for or give out personal information
d all of the above
19. A good rule to follow is to
a reread your message before you send it. **b** write things that make sense
c use a spellcheck **d** all of the above
20. You should check your inbox.....
a every single minute of the day **b** when you are told to
c often **d** when the mailbox is full
21. Before you send an email ,
a make sure you have the correct email address
b reread the email and correct any errors
c make sure your message will not make anyone feel bad.
d all of the above
22. Your closing of an email when you open with (Dear sirs/ Dear Sir or Madam; / To whom it may concern) should be?
a Take care, **b** bye, **c** yours faithfully, **d** Hi
23. In an informal email you could write
a Yes, I have got your message. **b** I have received your email about.
c No abbreviations **d** all of the above
24. If you don't know the person's name in a formal email, you could write
a Yo! **b** Dear Sir/Madam, **c** Dear Madam, **d** Dear Sir,
25. If you close your email with 'Yours sincerely', you could have opened with?
a Dear Mr, **b** Dear Mum, **c** Dear Rania, **d** Hi Guys,
26. When you know the person well and have an informal business relationships useto close an email.
a Yours sincerely , **b** Yours faithfully, **c** Best wishes, **d** Bye ,
27. Identify the correctly written email address below:
a jane@gmail.com **b** jane@gmail
c jane.gmail@com **d**jane at gmail dot com
28. Theis a brief description of what the email is about.
a forward **b** attachment **c** recipient **d** subject

READING COMPREHENSION

قطعة الفهم

قطعة الفهم في الامتحان اسئلتها اختيار من متعدد

الامتحان يحتوي على قطعتين : واحدة (narrative) والاخرى (expository / argumentative /.....etc)

نصائح هامة للتعامل مع القطعة :

1. من المفيد أن تبدأ بقراءة الأسئلة الواردة على قطعة الفهم حتى تكون فهم للمطلوب منك اثناء قراءة القطعة
2. بعد ذلك قم بقراءة قطعة الفهم بتأنى لتفهم المعنى العام لكن لا تتسرع في تحديد اجابات ..
3. لا بد من التوقف عند نهاية كل جملة (.) أو سؤال (?) أو تعجب (!) وذلك لتنظيم وربط ما قرأته من أفكار وليتكون لديك تصور صحيح للمعنى العام يساعدك في اختيار الإجابة الصحيحة لأسئلة التحليل والتطبيق والإبداع.
4. لا تتوقف عند كل كلمة صعبة وحاول تخمين معناها من السياق العام.
5. قم بقراءة قطعة الفهم مرة أخرى لتحسين فهمك لاحتواها والإمام بكل التفاصيل
6. قم بقراءة متن وفهمه جيدا ثم قراءة الاختيارات بعناية شديدة
7. أسأل نفسك ما الفكرة التي يقوم عليها هذا السؤال فذلك سيساعدك على إجابة السؤال بطريقة صحيحة
8. راجع اجابتك جيدا

أنواع الاسئلة علي قطعه الفهم

1. Factual / literal / direct

الاسئلة الحقائق / الاسئلة الحرفيه / المباشرة

اسئله مباشرة تركز على تفاصيل واضحة في القطعه مثل الاوقات والتواريخ والحقائق..... الخ

- EXAMPLES:

1. What did Ali bring to class?
2. Where was Julian in the afternoon?
3. When was he / she born?

2. Inference اسئلة الاستنتاج

هذه النوعيه من الاسئلة ليست مباشرة مثل اسئلة الحقائق وتتطلب من الطالب ان يفكر ويستنتج مثل المخبر / المحقق ويبحث عن ادله بدلا من الاجابات الصريحه في النص . فمثلا العبارة التاليه

“the sun was directly above their heads.”

على الطالب انها ان يستنتج ان هذا وقت الظهر وليس اي وقت اخر

EXAMPLES:

1. Why did Omar help the old man?
2. Which phrase tells you that Ali was angry?
3. What does ... think of ...?
4. What does ... suggest about ... ?

3. Author & tone questions اسئلة المؤلف وطابع النص

يختبر هذا النوع من الاسئلة مدى فهم الطالب لطريقه المؤلف ونظراته للموضوع وتتعامل هذه النوعيه من الاسئلة مع ميول وطابع المؤلف

1. What is the author's attitude
2. Why does the author write
3. Do you think the author agrees / disagrees

4. The tone of the text طابع النص

هو توجهه او ميول الكاتب تجاه الموضوع وينقسم الى عدة انواع :

- ❖ **Objective tone** طابع موضوعي / محايد ويتجنب الشخصيه اي استخدام ضمائر شخصيه
- ❖ **Subjective tone** الطابع الشخصي / الذاتي يظهر في مشاعر او آراء او احكام ويتضمن خبرات ومشاعر وافكار شخصيه

✪ Words describing the tone ✪

Cynical متضايق , تهكمي , **depressed** مكتئب , **sympathetic** متعاطف ومتفاهم , **cheerful** سعيد , **outraged** مراد , **positive** ايجابي , **angry** غاضب , **sarcastic** ساخر , **prayerful** متضرع , **ironic** متهكم , **solemn** مخلص - جاد , **tragic** رسمي , **formal** منطرس , **arrogant** مثار , **excited** حاد , **intense** قاسي , **vindictive** مأساوي , **outspoken** صريح ساخر , **satirical** حزين , **pathetic** متشائم , **pessimistic** مفائل , **optimistic** تافه , **abused** متعاطف , **compassionate** عاطفي , **sentimental** ساخر , **mocking** محايد , **objective** يعن للماضي , **Nostalgic** فكاهي , **Humorous** متحمس , **Enthusiastic** نشيط , **Energetic** محب , **loving**etc

5. Word in context :

هذه الاسئلة تختبر مفردات الطالب وعلى الطالب ان يحدد المعنى والاستخدام الصحيح للكلمه في القطعه حيث ان المفردات لها معاني متعدده .
لذل يسمى هذا النوع من الاسئلة مفردات او كلمات في السياق

Examples:

1. Which word/ phrase has the opposite meaning as.....?
2. Find the words that have similar meanings to the following words...
3. What does the word in bold "....." mean ?
4. The word in bold "....." can be replaced by
5. The underlined word "....." is a synonym for
6. The underline word "....." is a n antonym for
7. What does the underlined pronoun "....." mean / refer to?

6. Reorganisation questions اسئلة اعادة التنسيق والترتيب

هذا النوع من الاسئلة يتطلب التحليل والترتيب للمعلومات الواردة في النص وغالبا ما تكون هذه المعلومات في عدة فقرات

Analysis Questions :

تتطلب الاسئلة التحليليه ان تقسم النص لجل الدراسه الدقيقه

What was the underlying theme of

Synthesis questions:

تتطلب من الطالب ان يدمج وينظم المعلومات الواردة في مختلف اجزاء النص

In what ways was the situation on ... unusual?

7. Understanding Questions :

تختبر هذه الاسئلة القدرة على فهم وتحديد الفكرة التي يقدمها المؤلف

1. What does the writer mean by
2. What is the author's intention / purpose
3. What is the moral of the story
4. What lesson does the text / story teach us?

8. Main idea questions :

تتطلب هذه الاسئلة تحديد الفكرة الرئيسييه او النقطه الرئيسييه في القطعه وهي تختبر فهم قطعة الفهم كل

1. What is the main idea of
2. What is the core point of the passage ?
3. What is the essence of
4. The passage is mainly about
5. What is the main idea of the 1st , 2ndetc paragraph ?
6. What is the best title of the passage?

★ Reading comprehension passages ★

1

When people think of distinctive Scottish folk music, they usually think of the bagpipes. However, the instrument was not invented in Scotland. Experts think that the bagpipes must have first been played in Egypt in around the first century BCE, when a bag was added to a type of flute.

To play the bagpipes, a bag made from animal skin had to be filled with air. When the bagpipe player pressed the bag, air went into the instrument, so that the music could be continuous, even when the player stopped blowing.

The bagpipes were very popular and they were taken into the north of Europe by the Romans. People enjoyed listening to the bagpipes for about a thousand years. Then people started to spend more time indoors. Bagpipes, which are very loud, are not the kind of instrument that you want inside a house, so they became less popular in some countries.

In Scotland, however, people still love listening to them. The army used them to send messages; it is said that the bagpipes can be heard up to 16 kilometres away. For this reason, the English (who often had battles with the Scottish) banned people from playing the bagpipes at the end of the eighteenth century.

Today the bagpipes are played at many important processions and events throughout Scotland. But you don't have to go to Scotland to hear them. They are also popular in Ireland and parts of France, Spain and Turkey.

- The second paragraph answers the question**

a How can you play the bagpipes?	b How can you buy the bagpipes?
c Where are the bagpipes made?	d Who invented the bagpipes?
- This passage is about**

a bagpipes	b Scottish people	c musical instruments	d music
-------------------	--------------------------	------------------------------	----------------
- How did the bagpipes become popular in the north of Europe? .**

a They were taken there by the Romans.	b The Egyptians invaded Scotland.
c The British took the bagpipes there.	d The Scottish army took them there.
- People won't want to listen to the bagpipes inside a house because**

a women didn't like them.	b they were expensive.
c they are very loud.	d the police banned them.
- In 20 years, traditional folk music in Egypt will unless we enhance young people's interests in music.**

a be interesting	b disappear	c appear	d be popular .
-------------------------	--------------------	-----------------	-----------------------
- When can you hear the bagpipes in Scotland nowadays? .**

a At war time only	b At important events
c At battle time only	d At very few festivals
- We can infer from the passage that the word "distinctive" means**

a sociable	b distinguishable	c affordable	d predictable
-------------------	--------------------------	---------------------	----------------------
- Why did the Scottish army use the bagpipes? .**

a To call soldiers for meals.	b To send messages
c To celebrate the soldiers' weddings	d To entertain the soldiers in free time

In the 1700s, work was very different to today. Most people worked on farms or had traditional jobs as weavers, carpenters or builders, working in their own homes or in small workshops. At this time, work was done by hand or with the help of animals; nothing was mechanised and there were no factories.

The Industrial Revolution started in England towards the end of the eighteenth century.

The most important invention of the time was the steam engine, which was used to power machines in factories. Thousands of new factories were built by businessmen who made money by producing goods quickly and efficiently. Many of the things that were produced in English factories were exported to countries all over the world.

This change in the way things were produced had a huge effect on people's lives. English towns and cities grew very fast because poor people from rural areas moved to find work in the new factories.

The Industrial Revolution not only made a few businessmen very rich, but also gave work to millions of ordinary people and improved their standard of living. Mass production brought down prices and meant that people could afford to buy things that had been too expensive for them in the past.

Industrialization, which spread quickly from England to other parts of Europe and then to the rest of the world, has transformed people's lives in just over two hundred years. The fact that we can drive cars, watch televisions and use computers is all because of the Industrial Revolution.

- The best title for the Passage is that**

a The Industrial Revolution and its effect	b Primitive life and merchandise
c Industry nowadays	d Many English factories
- In the near future, the industrial revolution will**

a Stop	b be limited
c last without stop	d continue to have an end
- The Industrial Revolution reduced prices because of.....**

a nobody wanted to buy goods	b the poor goods produced
c production was more than demand	d none of the above
- Why did English towns and cities grow very fast?.**

a Because a lot of poor people from rural areas moved there
b Because parents gave birth to a lot of children there.
c Because there was a lot of food and cheap houses there.
d Because they worked at factories and got too much money,
- According to the passage, which of the following inventions helped to start the Industrial Revolution?**

a the steam engine	b the wheel	c agriculture	d pacemakers
---------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------
- The main idea of the second paragraph is**

a the side effects of the steam engine
b the start of the Industrial Revolution
c many people left their homes for the villages.
d the Industrial Revolution has many negative effects.
- Industrialisation spreadfrom England to other parts of Europe and the whole world.**

a Slower	b fast	c slow	d higher
-----------------	---------------	---------------	-----------------
- The more factories increase their production, people afford to buy it.**

a the less	b the more	c the least	d the fewest
-------------------	-------------------	--------------------	---------------------

At school, you have probably had the support of your teachers, your family and your friends. When you leave secondary school, you will start to have responsibility for your own life. This means being in control of your time and also your choice of career. However, it is important never to forget the values and morals that your family and your school have taught you.

Show respect to older people, but also to your work colleagues, both male and female. Remember to be tolerant of people who are different to you. Be loyal to all your friends.

When you are at work, make sure that you help and support your work colleagues. It is good to be ambitious, but do not envy people who are promoted before you. Be patient and always work hard, and you will be rewarded one day.

When you are not at work, spend some time helping your local community. This is an excellent way to meet new people, and to help improve the lives of others. Try to help the poor whenever you can. Most people find that voluntary and charitable work is so rewarding that they are happy to do it.

Your school has taught you how to pass your exams, but it has also taught you important values and morals that will help whatever career you choose.

- The main idea of the passage is that**

a How to be successful after leaving school.	b How to succeed at your school.
c Tolerant people lose a lot in their life.	d You will be rewarded one day
- In your future careers, will support you.**

a your family and teachers	b morals and values
c your school and colleagues	d males and females
- Voluntary work is rewarding although it is**

a unseen	b unpaid	c valueless	d fruitless
-----------------	-----------------	--------------------	--------------------
- Beinghelps you to get on well with other people.**

a violent	b tolerant	c shy	d ashamed
------------------	-------------------	--------------	------------------
- Remember to be tolerant of people who are**

a different to your colleagues	b similar to your colleagues
c different to you	d similar to you
- Young people are likely to become responsible... «**

a before their ١٨ birthday	b after their "18" birthday
c after prep school	d after primary school
- The word ".....".from the passage means the people who live in the same area.**

a responsibility	b morals	c community	d colleagues
-------------------------	-----------------	--------------------	---------------------
- Which of the following can summarise the second paragraph?**

a The rules you have to follow at school to succeed.
b The instructions which you have to Obey at your community.
c How to deal with your colleagues at work
d Some tips help you to stay healthy all the time.

For almost 800 years, Chillingham Castle has been the home to ghosts of all different types. In the early 1900s, visitors to the castle reported seeing the ghost of a little boy. They gave him the name "Blue Boy" because he was always seen wearing blue clothes and surrounded by a blue light. Late in the 1920s, workmen fixing a wall in an unused bedroom had an unpleasant surprise. While working, they discovered the bones of a small child wearing blue clothes buried within the wall. Interestingly, after these remains were buried in the local cemetery, the ghost boy was never seen again.

Another ghost that has been seen in the castle is that of Lady Mary Berkeley. She died alone in the castle after her husband left her for another woman. People have heard the sound of her dress rustling as she walked by. Also, the "White Lady" who is supposed to be the ghost of a woman poisoned to death many years ago. She has been known to go up to people, ask for a drink of water, and then disappears.

Instead of avoiding Chillingham Castle. It has now turned into a tourist attraction visited by thousands of people every year. Some just tour the grounds and eat in the castle tea-room, but others actually stay in the castle itself. For those people who want a more special experience, the castle hosts weddings, concerts, operas, and fairs regularly to make Chillingham Castle their home. Chillingham Castle has also been used as a background location for movies and TV shows.

- The best title for this passage is**

a Friendly ghosts	b The Castle of ghosts
c The White Lady	d The Blue Boy
- After being buried,**

a The blue boy was never seen
b People heard Mary's dress rustling
c The white woman asked people for water
d The ghosts appeared in the English Castle
- The last paragraph can be summarized as.....**

a it was amazing to have wedding and concerts in Chillingham Castle.
b Chillingham Castle is best used now
c Chillingham Castle is ignored nowadays
d it Was interesting to make movies in Chillingham Castle
-ghosts were mentioned in the passage.**

a Three	b Four	c Five	d Two
----------------	---------------	---------------	--------------
- On the contrary, Chillingham Castle has become a very**

a Scary	b fascinating	c fearful	d isolated
----------------	----------------------	------------------	-------------------
- Ordinary people may drink tea in the Castle, but braver people may**

a Cat	b tour	c Stay	d dream
--------------	---------------	---------------	----------------
- The writer thinks that we should**

a change our perspective of bad things to be positive
b change our positive view to be negative
c not care of our points of view
d not care of the others' points of view
- The author implies that burying the bones found in the wall**

a put the ghost to rest	b made no difference
c Was a scary action	d caused many problems

There are a number of reasons why the current voting age of 18 should be lowered to 16. First, a lower voting age in the United States would encourage other countries to follow this example. Many countries are discussing and debating the pros and cons of lowering the voting age, and if the United States gives 16 year-olds the right to vote, it will serve as an important example for the rest of the world.

More importantly, if 16 year-olds are old enough to engage in other adult activities, then they are old enough to vote. In many States, 16 year-olds can work, get a driver's licence, and engage in many other adult activities that make them mature enough to vote. If, at 16, a young person is old enough to manage the responsibilities of work and school, then it is clear that they are responsible enough to make informed decisions about politics and politicians.

But the most important reason why the voting age should be lowered to 16 is that it will decrease apathy **اللامبالاة** and cynicism **السلبية** while stimulating a lifelong interest in political participation. Many young people feel as though their opinion doesn't matter. By the time they reach voting age, they are often disenchanted with politics and cynical about the entire political process.

If the voting age was lowered to 16, young people would know that their opinion does count. They would be inspired to exercise their right to vote not just as young adults but throughout their lives. The long-term results-a much higher percentage of interested voters and better voter turnout- will benefit our entire nation.

- The best title for this passage is**
 - a A legal right for youth
 - b Impossible task
 - c Voting disadvantages
 - d Decreasing voting .
- We can infer that the word "engage" means**
 - a exclude
 - b involve
 - c disappear
 - d include .
- The last paragraph deals withlowering the voting age**
 - a the reasons for
 - b the demerits of
 - c the benefits of
 - d an argument against
- If the United States lowered the voting age, most countries all over the world will that.**
 - a imitate
 - b ignore
 - c neglect
 - d avoid
- Lowering the age of voting will increase the youth's.....in political life.**
 - a cynicism
 - b apathy
 - c isolation
 - d interest
- Lowering the voting age to 16 years in many countries.**
 - a has been applied
 - b is being totally refused
 - c has become a law
 - d is still being discussed
- The writer thinks that young people should vote**
 - a after finishing university
 - b before having a job
 - c at the age of 16
 - d at the age of 18
- When the youth are able to vote, they will have their personalities.**
 - a dependent
 - b independent
 - c tolerant
 - d impatient

Food addiction, mindless eating, living to eat; they're all related. It is a desire to consume foods that are not necessarily the healthiest choices or the best quantities, or at times when our bodies don't really need fuel: Do you like eating or you would like to follow a diet? Some people like eating food to be healthy and strong as it was believed that being overweight was healthy, but nowadays most people disagree with this viewpoint.

On the other hand, many people are fighting the battle to reduce weight, studies are being performed concerning appetite and how it is controlled by both emotional and biochemical factors. Some of the conclusions of these studies may give us the ability to understand how to deal with weight problems. For example, when several people were asked about their eating habits in times of stress, 54% said they reacted to stressful situations by eating.

Further investigations of both humans and animals indicated that it is not food which relieves tension, but rather the act of chewing. A test showed that extremely fat people have a high sense of taste, and love more flavored food than thin people. When deprived of the variety of tastes, extremely fat people are not satisfied and consequently eat more to fulfill this need.

Exercise has been recommended as an important part of weight-loss programmes. However, it has been found that mild exercise is a way of losing weight because using the stairs instead of the lift is better in the long run than taking on a sever programme such as running Slowly - Many people find it difficult to continue over long periods of time, it also increases appetite. ,

1. **The main idea of the passage is that...**

- a We eat to live not live to eat b We live to eat not eat to live
c People eat to meet their hunger only d People eat to consume their rotten food

2. **We can understand from the passage that the word "consume" means**

- a expire b produce c eat d import

3. **..... People think that eating too much is healthy.**

- a More b Few c Many d Little

4. **What do you think relieves people in eating too much?**

- a Food flavours b Food times c Chewing food d Food digestion

5. **We can have a good diet by**

- a eating the healthiest food with any quantities.
b eating very little healthy food.
c eating the healthiest choices with large quantities.
d eating suitable quantities of healthy food.

6. **The writer thinks that exercise is better for weight loss.**

- a violent b extreme c exhausting d moderate

7. **Stress is a/an..... reason for eating too much.**

- a mental b emotional c bodily d physical

8. **The sentence that summarises the last paragraph is that**

- a doing exercise is beneficial to losing weight
b doing exercise is discouraged in losing weight
c fat people can control their appetite than thin people
d it's likely to eat less food when there's no flavors

TRANSLATION

- لل سؤال الترجمة عبارة سؤال اختياري لذلك نحتاج عزيزي الطالب ان تفهم الجمله جيدا قبل الترجمة .
- لل قم بترجمة الجمله بنفسك حتى لا تنخدع في اختيارك
- لل لاحظ علامات الترقيم جيد - دقق جيدا في زمن الجمله حافظ عليه عند الترجمة
- لل انتبه لحروف الجر واستخدام المفردات

ملاحظات هامة على الترجمة

- 1- ينبغي مراعاة ترتيب الجملة : الجملة في اللغة الانجليزية تبدأ بالفاعل ثم الفعل وفي اللغة العربية تبدأ بالفعل ثم الفاعل لذلك عند الترجمة إلى اللغة العربية نبحث عن الفعل ونبدأ به وعند الترجمة إلى اللغة الانجليزية نبحث عن الفاعل ونبدأ به مع مراعاة زمن الفعل الذي يليه :
- 2- كلمات التوكيد في اللغة العربية مثل (قد - لقد - أن - فان) ليس لها معنى في اللغة الانجليزية وفي حالة وجود (لقد) ينبغي وضع الفعل في زمن المضارع التام :

The education has developed in recent years لقد تطور التعليم في الأونة الأخيرة
 3- لام التعليل في اللغة العربية تترجم كالاتي (to + inf)

We should stand as one man to cut down the prices يجب أن نقف كرجل واحد لنخفض الأسعار
 4- (إن) التي تأتي أول الجملة مثل : إن مصر مهد الحضارة / لا تترجم

- (أن) التي تأتي وسط الجملة وبأني بعدها اسم أو ضمير تترجم that ولاحظ أن بعد that تأتي جملة كامله (أن + فعل) مثل : أريد أن أشاهد التلفاز تترجم to: (إن + فعل) وهي تسمى "ان الشرطيه" مثل : إن تذاكر تنجح @ هذه تدل على الشرط ولذلك نترجمها If

- The Egyptian youth have proved that they are able to contribute to making progress
 لقد أثبت الشباب المصري أنهم قادرون على المساهمة في صنع التقدم

5- عند ترجمة الجملة الاسمية في اللغة العربية يجب استخدام (verb to be)

- Science is a double edged weapon العلم سلاح ذو حدين
- He is a famous writer أنه كاتب مشهور

6- هناك أفعال في اللغة العربية يتبعها حرف جر ولا يتبعها في الانجليزية

I enjoyed the film استمتعت بالفيلم

يؤثر على affect يتمتع ب enjoy يخاطب ب risk يضحي ب celebrate يتغلب على overcome يضحي ب sacrifice
 يتبرع ب donate يشيد ب (فلان) praise يقضى على eliminate يلحق ب catch يحصل على get يقلل من reduce/ decrease
 7- الصفة في اللغة الانجليزية قبل الاسم أو بعد (verb to be)

He is an ambitious man , this man is ambitious انه رجل طموح

8- يمكن أن تسبق الصفة ب (the) لتشير إلى طائفة معينة من الناس

The rich should help the poor يجب على الأغنياء أن يساعدوا الفقراء

9- توضع التعبيرات التي تدل على زمان معين أو مكان محدد في نهاية الجملة (لاحظ بناء الجملة في اللغة الانجليزية)

زمان + مكان + حال + مفعول + فعل + فاعل

The children studied their lessons quietly at home yesterday .

10- المفعول المطلق ليس له ترجمة في اللغة الانجليزية

the education has developed

لقد تطور التعليم تطورا

١١- لاحظ ترجمة المضاف والمضاف اليه من اللغة العربية الى الانجليزية

يمكن أن نستخدم إحدى الصيغتين (اسم ثان + of + اسم أول + the) أو (اسم أول + اسم ثان)

the problem of housing , housing problem (مشكلة الإسكان)

terrorism phenomenon , the phenomenon of terrorism (ظاهرة الإرهاب)

١٢- لاحظ في بداية أي جملة لابد من بدايتها بحرف (كابيتال) ويجب كتابة الأسماء والأعلام والأيام والشهور والجنسيات واللغات بحرف

كابيتال . يراعى وضع (.) في نهاية الجملة الخبرية - يراعى وضع (؟) في نهاية الجملة الاستفهامية - (!) في نهاية الجملة التعجبية

١٣- عند الترجمة من اللغة العربية الى الانجليزية نأجأ الى المعاني الأكثر بساطة

- ✍ We should help youth يجب أن نمد يد العون للشباب
- ✍ Many tourists come to Egypt يقدم العديد من السياح إلى مصر
- ✍ This make the crises worse ذلك يؤدي إلى تفاقم الأزمة
- ✍ considered Tourism is تعتبر السياحة

١٤- ممكن ٣ كلمات بالعربي نترجمهم كلمة واحد بالانجليزي

يعيد النظر في reconsider في مكان ما somewhere الى حد ما rather في كل مكان everywhere

في أي مكان anywhere لانهايه له endless لا حد له limitless

١٥- الضمير (هو/هي/هم/هن... الخ) لو ترجمه verb to be يعني تحط am/ is/ are عاده

✍ Egypt is my mother. مصر هي امي

١٦- كيف تترجم الكلمه دي (ل)؟

(ل) تترجم حسب معناها في الجملة لاحظ الجمل دي فيهم (ل) ولكن المعنى مختلف :

أذهب الى المدرسة لأتعلم مواد دراسيه مختلفه

to / in order to / so as to (ل) هنا بمعنى (لكي) وعشان كده هنترجمها

I go to school to learn different school subjects.

Reading for All (ل) دي معناها (من أجل) يبقى نترجمها (for) شوف ترجمه العبارة: Reading for All

"القراءه للجميع"

(ل) بمعنى (املك / عندي) تترجم have/ has

لي عشرون صديقا

I have twenty friends.

الشباب هم العمود الفقري للأمم ال (ل) معناها هنا (بتاع) يبقى على طول نترجمها of

The youth are the backbone of the nation.

١٧- من + صفة + أن : زي مثلا (من الضروري ان / من الصعب ان / من المهم ان ... الخ)

It is +adjective+ forto تترجم

خد عندك الامثله دي :

It is necessary for us to study hard. من الضروري ان نذاكر بجد

It is easy for us to wipe out illiteracy. من السهل علينا ان نمحو الأميه

١٨- لاحظ ترجمه المبني للمجهول كما في (تأثر بالإعلانات) لابد ان يكون شكل الفعل verb to be + pp

We are influenced by advertisements.

١٩- لو جاء فعل بعد مفعول مثل (اعطاني هديه اسعدتني كثيرا) نحط ضمير وصل بينهما عاده

- He gave me a present that pleased me a lot.
- The present he gave me pleased me a lot. أو

هيا بنا نفهم كيف سوف يأتي السؤال في الامتحان

Choose the correct Arabic translation

الآن حان الدور عليك لكي تدرّب نفسك على هذه التمارين

1. Many kinds of animals and plants are facing extinction because of the man's irresponsible activity. So, man should be careful in his dealing with the environment.

- A تتعرض أنواع كثيرة من الحيوانات والنباتات للانقراض بسبب نشاط الإنسان المسؤول. ومن ثم يجب على الإنسان توخي الحذر في التعامل مع البيئة.
- B تتعرض أنواع كثيرة من الحيوانات والنباتات للانقراض بسبب نشاط الإنسان غير المسؤول. ومن ثم يجب على الإنسان توخي الحذر في التعامل مع البيئة.
- C تتعرض أنواع كثيرة من الحيوانات والنباتات للانقراض بسبب نشاط الإنسان الغير مسؤول. ومن ثم يجب على الإنسان توخي القرارات في التعامل مع البيئة.
- D تتعرض أنواع كثيرة من الحيوانات والنباتات للانقراض بسبب نشاط الإنسان المسؤول. ومن ثم يجب على الإنسان توخي الحذر في التعامل مع البيئة.

2. Practising sports is something good for the young and the old alike. It benefits people physically and mentally at the same time.

- A ممارسة الرياضيات شيء مفيد للصغار والكبار على السواء. فهي تفيد الأشخاص بدنياً وعقلياً في نفس الوقت.
- B ممارسة الرياضة شيء مفيد للصغار وكبار السن في نفس الوقت. فهي ربما تفيد الأشخاص جسدياً ونفسياً في الوقت ذاته.
- C ممارسة الرياضة شيء مفيد للصغار والكبار على السواء. فهي تفيد الأشخاص بدنياً وعقلياً في نفس الوقت.
- D ممارسة الرياضة شيء مفيد للصغار والكبار في كل الأوقات. فهي تفيد الأشخاص جسدياً ونفسياً.

3. The storms, the hurricanes and the earthquakes are natural disasters that happen suddenly without any arrangements, but some of them are expected by meteorologists.

- A الرياح والأعاصير والزلازل كوارث طبيعية تحدث فجأة دون ترتيبات؛ ولكن منها ما يكون متوقع لدى خبراء الأرصاد.
- B تعتبر الرياح والأعاصير والزلازل كوارث طبيعتها وتحدث فجأة دون ضبط. ولكن منها ما يكون متوقع لدى خبراء الفضاء.
- C الرياح والأعاصير والزلازل أزمات طبيعية تحدث مفاجأة دون إنضباط، ولكن منها ما يكون متوقع.
- D الرياح والأعاصير والزلازل كوارث طبيعية تحدث فجأة دون ترتيبات ولكن منها ما يكون متوقع.

4. We sometimes have sudden temporary symptoms connected to certain situations. When exams are coming soon, we can notice some students have a strong stomachache.

- A قد نشعر أحياناً بمواقف مفاجئة ومؤقتة مرتبطة بأعراض معينة، فعندما يقترب موعد الإمتحانات. نستطيع أن نلاحظ بعض الطلبة يشعرون بألم شديد في المعدة.
- B قد نشعر أحياناً بأعراض مفاجئة ومؤقتة مرتبطة بمواقف معينة، فعندما يقترب موعد الإمتحانات. نستطيع أن نلاحظ بعض الطلبة يشعرون بألم شديد في المعدة.
- C قد نشعر أحياناً بأعراض مفاجئة ومؤقتة مرتبطة بمواقف معينة؛ فعندما يقترب موعد الإمتحانات، لا نستطيع أن نلاحظ بعض الطلبة يشعرون بألم شديد في المعدة.
- D قد نشعر أحياناً بأشياء منتظمة وغير مرتبطة بمواقف معينة؛ فعندما يقترب موعد الإمتحانات، نستطيع أن نلاحظ بعض الطلبة يشعرون بألم شديد في المعدة.

5. Setting up productive projects helps to provide job opportunities for unemployed youth who are looking for jobs, so they help them to start a good life.

- A تساعد إقامة المشروعات الإجرائية على توفير فرص عمل للشباب العامل الذي يبحث عن وظيفة. لذلك فهي لا تساعدهم على بداية حياة جيدة.
- B تساعد إقامة المشروعات الإنتاجية على توفير فرص عمل للشباب العاطل الذي لا يبحث عن وظيفة. لذلك فهي تساعدهم على بداية حياة جيدة.
- C تساعد إقامة المشروعات الإنتاجية على توفير فرص عمل للشباب العاطل الذي يبحث عن وظيفة. لذلك فهي تساعدهم على بداية حياة جيدة.
- D تساعد إقامة المشروعات الإنتاجية على توفير فرص عمل للشباب العاطل الذي يبحث عن وظيفة. لذلك فهي تساعدهم على بداية حياة جيدة.

6. Do you think that man's committing crimes in the society is connected to his aggressive nature or it is a result of the circumstances around him or both of them?

- A هل تعتقد أن ارتكاب الإنسان للجرائم في المجتمع مرتبط بعدوانية الإنسان الطبيعية أم أنها نتيجة للظروف المحيطة به أم الإثنين معاً؟
 B هل تعتقد أن ارتكاب الإنسان للجرائم في المجتمع مرتبط بطبيعة الإنسان العدوانية أم أنها نتيجة للظروف المحيطة به أم الإثنين معاً؟
 C هل تؤمن أن ارتكاب الإنسان للجرائم في مجتمعه مرتبط بطبيعة الإنسان العدوانية أم أنها نتيجة للمشكلات المحيطة أم الإثنين معاً؟
 D هل تعتقد أن ارتكاب الإنسان للجرائم في المجتمع مرتبط بطبيعة الإنسان العنيفة أم أنها نتيجة للظروف المحيطة التي يعاني منها الإثنين؟

7. I was proud when my father got promoted. He has worked hard in this organization for ages, so he deserves to be the executive director.

- A شعرت بالفخر عندما حصل والدي على ترقية. لقد عمل بجد في هذه المنظمة لفترات طويلة. لذلك فهو يستحق أن يكون المدير التنفيذي.
 B شعرت بالفخر عندما حصل والدي على ترقية. لقد عمل بجد في هذه المنظمة لفترات طويلة؛ لذلك فهو يستحق أن يكون المدير العام.
 C شعرت بالفخر عندما حصل والدي على ترقية. لقد عمل بجد في هذه المنظمة لفترات طويلة؛ لذلك فهو لا يستحق أن يكون المدير التنفيذي.
 D شعرت بالفخر عندما حصل والدي على ترقية. لقد عمل بجد في هذه المنظمة لفترات طويلة لذلك فهو يستحق أن يكون المدير التنفيذي.

8. It's healthy to eat fruits and vegetables regularly every day and to reduce eating sweets and chocolates because they are harmful to our health.

- A من الصحي تناول الخضروات والفاكهة بشكل غير منتظم كل يوم وألا تقلل من تناول الحلويات والشيكولاته لأنهما ضارين بصحتنا.
 B من الصحي عدم تناول الخضروات والفاكهة بشكل منتظم كل يوم وأن تقلل من تناول الحلويات والشيكولاته لأنهما ضارين بصحتنا.
 C من الصحي تناول الخضروات والفاكهة بشكل منتظم كل يوم وأن تقلل من تناول الحلويات والشيكولاته لأنهما ضارين بصحتنا.
 D من الصحي تناول الخضروات والفاكهة بشكل منتظم كل يوم، وألا تقلل من تناول الحلويات والشيكولاته لأنهما ضارين بصحتنا.

9. Our national income has many resources. Some are stable resources and others are unstable. But tourism, oil, the Suez Canal and the taxes are the most important.

- A لدخلنا القومي العديد من المصادر بعضها ثابت والبعض الآخر غير ثابت؛ ولكن تبقى السياحة والبتترول وقناة السويس والضرائب الأكثر أهمية.
 B لدخلنا القومي العديد من المصادر بعضها غير ثابت والبعض الآخر غير ثابت؛ ولكن تبقى السياحة والبتترول وقناة السويس والضرائب الأكثر أهمية.
 C لدخلنا القومي العديد من المصادر بعضها ثابت والبعض الآخر غير ثابت ولكن لا تبقى السياحة والبتترول وقناة السويس والضرائب الأكثر أهمية.
 D لدخلنا القومي العديد من المصادر بعضها ثابت والبعض الآخر غير ثابت؛ ولكن تبقى السياحة والبتترول وقناة السويس والضرائب الأقل أهمية.

10. Tolerance is a good quality that all religions, cultures and social systems call for. We can feel it obviously in our daily treatments. Sometimes, it might seem to disappear, but it is always there.

- A إن التسامح صفة جيدة تدعو إليها جميع الأديان والثقافات والأنظمة الاجتماعية، ويمكننا أن نشعر بها بوضوح في علاجاتنا اليومية؛ وفي بعض الأحيان قد يبدو أنها تختفي لكنها موجودة دائماً.
 B إن التسامح صفة جيدة تتصل بها جميع الأديان والثقافات والأنظمة الاجتماعية، ويمكننا أن نشعر بها بوضوح في تعاملاتنا اليومية. وفي بعض الأحيان قد يبدو أنها تختفي لكنها موجودة دائماً.
 C إن التسامح صفة جيدة تدعو إليها جميع الأديان والثقافات والأنظمة الاجتماعية؛ ويمكننا أن نشعر بها بوضوح في تعاملاتنا اليومية؛ وفي بعض الأحيان قد يبدو أنها تختفي لكنها موجودة دائماً.
 D إن التسامح صفة جيدة تدعو إليها جميع الأديان والثقافات والأنظمة الاجتماعية؛ وقد نشعر بها بوضوح في تعاملاتنا اليومية؛ وفي بعض الأحيان قد يبدو أنها تظهر لكنها موجودة دائماً.

11. The new traffic law is extremely strict. It aims at protecting the lives of innocent citizens from the recklessness of some drivers. Punishments include imprisonment and paying a lot of money as fines.

- A إن قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية، وهو يهدف إلى حماية أرواح المواطنين الأبرياء من تهور بعض السائقين. وتشمل العقوبات والسجن ودفع الكثير من المال بخير.
 B إن قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية، وهو يهدف إلى حماية أرواح المواطنين الأبرياء من تهور بعض السائقين وتشمل العقوبات الحبس ودفع الكثير من المال كغرامات.
 C إن قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية، وهو يهدف إلى حماية أرواح المواطنين الأبرياء من بعض السائقين؛ وتشمل العقوبات الحبس ودفع غرامات.
 D إن قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية، وهو يهدف إلى حماية المواطنين الأبرياء من تهور بعض السائقين وتشمل العقوبات السجن ودفع الكثير من المال كغرامات.

12. Cultures have different customs to deal with a child's teeth fall out. In Korea, they throw the lost teeth up on a house roof.

- A كان للثقافات عادات مختلفة في التعامل مع سقوط أسنان الطفل . ففي كوريا يتم إلقاء السنة المفقودة على سطح منزل .
 B للثقافات عادات مختلفة في التعامل مع سقوط أسنان الطفل . ففي كوريا يتم إلقاء السنة المكسورة
 C للثقافات عادات مختلفة في التعامل مع سقوط أسنان الطفل . ففي كوريا يتم إلقاء السنة المفقودة
 D للثقافات عادات مختلفة في التعامل مع سقوط أسنان الطفل . ففي كوريا يتم إلقاء السنة المفقودة على سطح منزل

13. Living in a big city has become an unhealthy and harmful life nowadays There's nothing except streets full of fumes and noise which affect people's health and nerves.

- A أصبحت الحياة في مدينة كبيرة حياة غير صحيحة وضارة . لا يوجد شيء باستثناء شوارع مليئة بعوادم السيارات والضوضاء التي تؤثر على صحة الناس واعصابهم .
 B أصبحت المعيشة في مدينة كبيرة حياة غير صحيحة وضارة . يوجد كل شيء باستثناء شوارع مليئة بعوادم السيارات والضوضاء التي تؤثر على صحة الناس واعصابهم .
 C أصبحت المعيشة في مدينة كبيرة الآن حياة غير صحيحة وضارة . ولا يوجد شيء الا شوارع مليئة بعوادم السيارات والضوضاء التي تؤثر على صحة الناس واعصابهم .
 D أصبحت الحياة في مدينة كبيرة حياة صحية وضارة . لا يوجد شيء شوارع مليئة بعوادم السيارات والضوضاء التي تؤثر على صحة الناس واعصابهم .
 E أصبحت الحياة في مدينة كبيرة حياة صحية وضارة . لا يوجد شيء شوارع مليئة بعوادم السيارات والضوضاء التي تؤثر على صحة الناس واعصابهم

14. Global trade leads to a big economic growth in different regions all over the world. So, all the world countries aim to develop it greatly.

- A التجارة العالمية تؤدي إلى نمو اقتصادي محلي في أقاليم مختلفة في كل أنحاء العالم . لذلك دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير .
 B التجارة العالمية تؤدي إلى نمو اقتصادي كبير في أقاليم مختلفة في كل أنحاء العالم . لذلك تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير .
 C التجارة العالمية تؤدي إلى نمو اقتصادي كبير في أقاليم مختلفة في كل أنحاء العالم . لذلك تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير .
 D التجارة العالمية تؤدي إلى نمو اقتصادي كبير في أقاليم مختلفة في كل أنحاء العالم . لذلك تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل ضعيف .

15. I like living in open places and fresh air and spending much time in parks among the trees and flowers. I don't like closed or crowded places with people.

- A أحب الحياة في الأماكن المفتوحة والهواء الطلق . وقضاء وقتا كبيرا في الحدائق بين الأشجار والورود ولا أحب الأماكن المغلقة أو المزدحمة بالناس .
 B لا أحب الحياة في الأماكن المفتوحة والهواء الطلق . وقضاء وقت كبير في الحدائق بين الأشجار والورود . ولا أحب الأماكن المغلقة أو المزدحمة بالناس .
 C أحب الحياة في الأماكن المفتوحة والهواء الطلق ، وقضاء وقتا كبيرا في الحدائق بين الأشجار المغلقة أو المزدحمة بالناس .
 D أحب الحياة في الأماكن المفتوحة والهواء الطلق . وقضاء وقتا قليلا في الحدائق بين الورود ، ولا أحب الأماكن المغلقة أو المزدحمة بالناس .

16. We all should agree that the development of the educational system is a flexible ongoing process that needs thinking outside the box, so we should be patient and boost it.

- A يجب أن نتفق جميعاً على أن تطوير النظام التعليمي عملية مرنة مستمرة تحتاج لتفكير داخل الصندوق ، ومن ثم يجب علينا أن نتخلى عن الصبر وأن نساندها .
 B يجب أن نتفق جميعاً على أن تطوير النظام التعليمي عملية مرنة مستمرة تحتاج لتفكير خارج الصندوق ومن ثم يجب علينا ان نتخلى بالصبر وأن نساندها
 C يجب أن نتفق جميعاً على أن تطوير النظام التعليمي عملية مرونة مستمرة تحتاج لتفكير خارج الصندوق ، ومن ثم يجب علينا أن نتخلى عن الصبر وأن نساندها .
 D يجب ألا نتفق جميعاً على أن تطوير النظام التعليمي عملية مرنة مستمرة تحتاج لتفكير خارج الصندوق ، ومن ثم يجب علينا الا نتخلى عن الصبر وأن نساندها .

17. We all know that we cannot separate out work life totally from our personal life. They both are affected by each other whether we accept it or not. Do you agree with me?

- A نعرف جميعاً أننا نستطيع أن نفصل الحياة العملية عن الحياة الشخصية . فكلاهما يتأثر بالآخر سواء قبلنا ذلك أم لا . هل تختلف معي ؟
 B نعرف جميعاً أننا لا نستطيع أن نفصل كلياً الحياة العملية عن الحياة الشخصية . فكلاهما يتأثر بالآخر سواء قبلنا ذلك أم لا . هل تتفق معي ؟
 C نعرف جميعاً أننا لا نستطيع أن نفصل كلياً الحياة العملية عن الحياة الشخصية . فكلاهما يتأثر بالآخر سواء قبلنا ذلك أم لا . هل تتفق معهم ؟
 D نعرف جميعاً أننا لا نستطيع أن نفصل جزئياً الحياة العملية عن الحياة الشخصية . فكلاهما يتأثر بالآخر سواء قبلنا ذلك أم لا . هل تتفق معي ؟

18. **Man is always so greedy that he imagines that he can possess everything he wants whether he needs it or not and this leads to a great loss in the end.**
- A الإنسان دائماً طماع جداً لدرجة أنه يتخيل أنه يستطيع أن يمتلك كل شيء يريد؛ سواء كان يحتاجه أو لا وهذا يؤدي لخسارة كبيرة في النهاية.
- B الإنسان دائماً طماع جداً لدرجة أنه يتخيل أنه يستطيع أن يستفيد من كل شيء يريد؛ سواء كان يحتاجه أو لا وهذا يؤدي لخسارة كبيرة في النهاية.
- C الإنسان دائماً طماع جداً لدرجة أنه يتخيل أنه يستطيع أن يضع كل شيء يريد؛ سواء كان يحتاجه أو لا وهذا يؤدي لخسارة كبيرة في النهاية.
- D الإنسان دائماً طماع جداً لدرجة أنه يتخيل أنه يستطيع أن يمتلك كل شيء يريد؛ سواء كان يحتاجه أو لا وهذا يؤدي لخسارة في النهاية.
19. **One of the main solutions for many problems in modern Egypt is turning the desert into green land which doesn't mean only to grow lands, but also building new societies.**
- A أحد الحلول الرئيسية للعديد من المشكلات في مصر الحديثة هو تحويل الصحراء لأرض خضراء وهذا لا يعنى فقط زراعة الأرض ولكنه أيضاً بناء مجتمعات جديدة.
- B أحد الحلول الرئيسية لعدد من المشكلات في مصر الحديثة هو تحويل الصحراء لأرض خضراء وهذا يعنى فقط زراعة أراضى زراعية ؛ ولكنه بناء مجتمعات جديدة.
- C أحد الحلول الرئيسية لعدد من المشكلات في مصر الحديثة هو تحويل الصحراء لأرض خضراء وهذا لا يعنى فقط زراعة أراضى رملية ، ولكنه بناء مجتمعات جديدة.
- D أحد الحلول الرئيسية للعديد من المشكلات في مصر الحديثة هو تحويل الصحراء لأرض خضراء وهذا لا يعنى زراعة أراضى صحراوية ولكنه بناء مجتمعات جديدة.
20. **Science fiction is one of the best ways to express the future and the style of life in it. It is thought science fiction works predicted a lot of inventions many years before their real existence .**
- A الخيال العلمى أحد أفضل الطرق للتعبير عن المستقبل وأسلوب الحياة الحقيقى . من المعتقد أن أعمال الخيال العلمى تنبأت بالكثير من الدعوات قبل وجودها بشكل حقيقى .
- B الخيال العلمى أحد الطرق للإستفسار عن المستقبل وأسلوب الحياة به . من المعتقد أن أعمال الخيال العلمى تنبأت بالاختراعات قبل وجودها في الحقيقه .
- C الخيال العلمى أحد أجود الطرق للتعبير عن المستقبل وتقائيد الحياة . من المعتقد أن أعمال الخيال تنبأت بالكثير من الإختراعات قبل وجودها بمظهر حقيقى .
- D الخيال العلمى أحد أفضل الطرق للتعبير عن المستقبل وأسلوب الحياة به ، ومن المعتقد أن أعمال الخيال العلمى تنبأت بالكثير من الإختراعات قبل وجودها بشكل حقيقى بسنوات كثيرة .
21. **Wasting water is a big problem that has appeared recently, especially with the problem of water shortage. Some careless people use it foolishly without any sense of duty or responsibility.**
- A إن إهدار الماء مشكلة كبيرة ظهرت مؤخراً وخاصةً مع مشكلة قصر الماء . بعض الناس الجريصين يستخدموا الماء بحماقة بدون أى إحساس بالتواجب أو المسئولية .
- B إن إهدار الماء مشكلة كبيرة ظهرت متأخراً وخاصةً مع مشكلة نقص الماء . بعض الناس المهملين يستخدموا الماء بحماقة يا حساس بالتواجب أو المسئولية .
- C إن إهدار الماء مشكلة كبيرة ظهرت مؤخراً وخاصةً مع مشكلة نقص الماء . بعض الناس المهملين يستخدموا الماء بحماقة بدون أى إحساس بالتواجب أو المسئولية .
- D إن إهدار الماء مشكلة كبيرة ظهرت متأخراً وخاصةً مع مشكلة نقص الماء . بعض الناس المهملين يستخدموا الماء بحماقة بدون أى إحساس بالتواجب أو الإحتمالية .

22. Do you know that living things may respond to the changes in their environment? For example, some animals change their colours to hide in their surroundings for protection.
- A هل تعرف أن الأشياء الحية ربما تستجيب للتغيرات في بيئاتهم؟ فعلى سبيل المثال . بعض الحيوانات تغير ألوانها لتتخفى في الأشياء المحيطة من أجل الحماية.
- B هل تعرف أن الأشياء الحية ربما تستجيب للتغيرات في بيئاتهم؟ فعلى سبيل المثال . بعض الحيوانات غيرت ألوانها لتختبئ في الأشياء المحيطة من أجل الوقاية.
- C هل تعرف أن الكائنات الحية ربما استجابت للتغيرات في بيئاتهم؟ فعلى سبيل المثال . بعض الحيوانات تغير ألوانها لتمثل في الأشياء المحيطة من أجل الحماية.
- D هل تعرف أن الكائنات الحية ربما تستجيب للتغيرات في بيئاتهم؟ فعلى سبيل المثال . بعض الحيوانات تغير ألوانها لتختبئ في الأشياء المحيطة من أجل الحماية.
23. Many people argue against using animals, especially mice and rabbits in the scientific experiments. They think that these animals have their own rights as human. Are you for or against?
- A يعارض كثيرا من الناس استخدام الحيوانات وبخاصة الفئران والأرانب في التجارب العلمية. فهم يعتقدون ان هذه الحيوانات لها حقوقها الخاصة مثل البشر. هل انت مؤيد لذلك ام معارض؟
- B يعارض كثيرا من الناس استخدام الحيوانات وبخاصة الفئران والأرانب في التجارب العلمية. فهم لا يعتقدون أن هذه الحيوانات لها حقوقها الخاصة مثل البشر. هل أنت مؤيد لذلك أم معارض؟
- C يعارض كثيرا من الناس استخدام الحيوانات وبخاصة الفئران والأرانب في التجارب العلمية. فهم يعتقدون ان هذه الحيوانات لها حقوقها الخاصة مثل البشر. هل انت مؤيد لذلك ام معارض؟
- D يعارض كثيرا من الناس استخدام الحيوانات وبخاصة الفئران والأرانب في التجارب العلمية. فهم يعتقدون ان هذه الحيوانات لها حقوقها الخاصة مثل البشر. هل انت مؤيد لذلك ام مساعد؟
24. Terroristic attacks are always headlines because they attract people's attention and affect people's lives badly. That's why; all the world nations should cooperate to face them.
- A الهجمات الارهابية دائما ما تكون العناوين الرئيسية لأنها تجذب انتباه الناس ويؤثروا في حياة الناس بشدة. لهذا السبب يجب أن تتعاون جميع دول العالم لمواجهتهم.
- B الهجمات الإرهابية دائما ما تكون العناوين الرئيسية لأنهم لا يجذبوا انتباه الناس ويؤثروا في حياة الناس بشدة. لهذا السبب يجب أن تتعاون جميع دول العالم لمواجهتهم.
- C الهجمات الإرهابية دائما لا تكون العناوين الرئيسية لأنهم يجذبوا انتباه الناس ويؤثروا في حياة الناس بشدة. لهذا السبب يجب ان تتعاون جميع دول العالم لمواجهتهم.
- D الهجمات الإرهابية دائما ما تكون العناوين الرئيسية لأنهم يجذبوا انتباه الناس ويؤثروا في حياة الناس بشدة. لهذا السبب يجب الا تتعاون جميع دول العالم لمواجهتهم.
25. Many countries build dams to store much water especially in the rain season to make use of it in the drought season and also to generate electricity.
- A تبني العديد من الدول السدود لتخزين الكثير من الماء خاصة في موسم الأمطار لتستفيد منها في فصل الجفاف وايضا لتوليد الكهرباء.
- B تبني العديد من الدول السدود لتخزين القليل من الماء خاصة في موسم الأمطار لتستفيد منها في فصل الجفاف وايضا لتوليد الكهرباء.
- C تبني العديد من الدول السدود لتخزين الكثير من الماء خاصة في موسم الأمطار لتستفيد منها في فصل الجفاف وايضا لتوليد الكهرباء.
- D تبني العديد من الدول السدود لتخزين الكثير من الماء خاصة في موسم الأمطار لتستفيد منها في فصل الجفاف وايضا لاستهلاك الكهرباء.
26. You are the maker of your own happiness, so never look for satisfaction in the eyes of others. Know how to make yourself happy and how to please those around you at the same time.
- A أنت من تصنع سعادتك فلا تبحث عن الرضا في أعين الآخرين واعرف كيف تجعل نفسك سعيدا وكيف ترضى من حولك في ذلك الوقت.
- B أنت من تصنع سعادتك فلا تبحث عن الرضا في أعين الآخرين؛ واعرف كيف تجعل نفسك سعيدا
- C أنت من تصنع سعادتك فلا تبحث عن الشبع في أعين الآخرين ، واعرف كيف تجعل نفسك سعيدا وكيف تفضل من حولك في نفس الوقت.
- D أنت صانع سعادتك؛ فلا تبحث عن الرضا في عيون الآخرين. واعرف كيف تجعل نفسك سعيدا وكيف ترضى من حولك في نفس الوقت.

27. Let your dreams be sky-high and never put a deadline to your ambitions. The more ambitious and hardworking you are, the more energetic you become. That makes you willing to exert as much effort as possible.

- A فلتكن أحلامك عنان السماء. ولا تضع موعداً لطموحاتك؛ فكلما كنت طموحاً وعملاً جاداً زادت أنشطتك. هذا يجعلك على استعداد لبذل أكبر قدر ممكن من الجهد.
- B فلتناطح أحلامك السماء. ولا تضع حداً لطموحاتك؛ فكلما كنت أكثر طموحاً وعملاً جاداً زاد نشاطك. هذا يجعلك على استعداد لبذل أقل قدر ممكن من الجهد.
- C فلتبلغ أحلامك حداً للسماء. ولا تضع عنان لطموحاتك؛ فكلما كنت أكثر طموحاً وعملاً جاداً زاد نشاطك. هذا يجعلك على استعداد لبذل أكبر قدر ممكن من الجهد.
- D فلتبلغ أحلامك عنان السماء. ولا تضع حداً لطموحاتك؛ فكلما كنت أكثر طموحاً وجديه في العمل ازداد نشاطك. هذا يجعلك على استعداد لبذل أكبر قدر ممكن من الجهد.

28. In developed countries, only your skills and achievements are what make you distinguished; not your money or family. They choose the suitable person for the suitable situation, which make them both happy and successful at the same time.

- A في البلدان المتقدمة، مهاراتك وإنجازاتك هي فقط ما يميزك؛ وليس أموالك أو عائلتك. فهم يختارون الشخص المناسب في المكان المناسب؛ مما يجعله سعيد وناجح في نفس الوقت.
- B في البلدان النامية؛ مهاراتك وإنجازاتك هي أيضاً ما يميزك، ليس أموالك أو عائلتك فقط ويختارون الشخص المناسب للوضع المناسب؛ مما يجعلهم سعداء وناجحين في نفس الوقت.
- C في البلدان المتقدمة، مهاراتك وإنجازاتك ليست فقط ما يميزك وليس أموالك أو عائلتك؛ فهم يختارون الشخص المناسب في المكان المناسب؛ مما يجعله سعيد وناجح في نفس الوقت.
- D في البلدان المتقدمة مهاراتك وإنجازاتك ليست فقط ما يميزك بل أموالك أو عائلتك؛ فهم يختارون الشخص المناسب في المكان المناسب؛ مما يجعله سعيد وناجح في نفس الوقت.

29. Take advice about your future from the wise and the experienced, not from the funny company around you. Your parents, grandparents and teachers are considered the best reference for good and sincere advice.

- A خذ النصيحة عن مستقبلك من الحكماء وذوي الخبرة، وليس من الصُّبَّة الهزلية من حولك، ويُعتبر والديك وأجدادك ومعلميك هم أفضل إشارة للنصائح الجيدة والصادقة.
- B خذ النصيحة بخصوص مستقبلك من الحكمة وذوي الخبرة. وليس من الشركة المرححة المحيطة بك. إن والديك وأجدادك ومعلميك هم أفضل مرجع للنصائح الجيدة.
- C خذ النصيحة بخصوص مستقبلك من الحكماء والخبرة وليس من شراكة الضحك من حولك. إن والديك وأجدادك ومعلميك هم أفضل مرجع للنصائح الجيدة والصادقة.
- D خذ النصيح بخصوص مستقبلك من الحكماء وذوي الخبرة وليس من الصُّبَّة المرححة من حولك، ويُعتبر والديك وأجدادك ومعلميك هم أفضل مرجع للنصائح الجيدة والصادقة.

30. Leadership is a role we cannot do without. A good leader inspires their people and guides them on the road of progress and prosperity. Without the presence of a powerful leader, teamwork is not expected to achieve much.

- A القيادة دور لا يمكننا نفعله دونه لأن القائد الجيد يلهمه شعبه ويوجههم على طريق التقدم والازدهار وبدون وجود قائد قوي لا يتوقع أن يحقق العمل الجماعي الكثير.
- B إن القيادة تلعب دوراً لا يمكننا الاستغناء عنه. والقائد الجيد يلهم شعبه ويرشدهم إلى سبيل التقدم والازدهار وبدون وجود قائد قوي لا يتوقع أن يحقق العمل الجماعي الكثير.
- C إن القيادة تلعب دوراً لا يمكننا أن نفعله بدونها، والقائد الجيد يلهم شعبه ويرشدهم إلى سبيل التقدم والازدهار وبدون وجود قائد قوي لا يتوقع أن يحقق العمل الجماعي.
- D القيادة تلعب دوراً يمكننا الاستغناء عنه والقائد الجيد يلهم شعبه ويرشدهم إلى سبيل التقدم والازدهار، وبدون وجود قائد قوي لا يتوقع أن يحقق العمل الجماعي الكثير.

31. Teachers play a vital role in the lives of students through face-to-face interaction. A teacher is not only a source of information; he or she is a leader, a parent and a friend.

- A) يلعب المعلمون قاعدة حيويًا في حياة الطلاب من خلال النظر وجهًا لوجه والمعلم ليس مجرد موردًا للمعلومات، بل هو / هي قائد ووالد وصديق.
 B) يلعب المعلمون دورًا حيويًا في حياة الطلاب من خلال التفاعل وجهًا لوجه، والمعلم فقط مصدرًا للمعلومات؛ فهو / هي قائد ووالد وصديق.
 C) يؤدي المعلمين دورًا حيويًا في حياة الطلاب من خلال التفاعل وجهًا لوجه، والمعلم ليس مجرد مصدرًا للمعلومات بل هو / هي قائد ووالد وصديق.
 D) يلعب المعلمون دورًا حيويًا في حياة الطلاب من خلال الصدام وجهًا لوجه، والمعلم فقط مصدرًا للمعلومات؛ فهو / هي قائد ووالد وصديق.

32. Industrialization has transformed people's lives in just over two hundred years thanks to the power of science and technology. Now high-tech machines produce high-quality products in large amounts for international markets.

- A) أحدث التصنيع تحولًا في حياة الناس خلال قبل ما يزيد قليلاً عن مائتي عام بفضل قوة العلم والتكنولوجيا تنتج الآلات منتجات عالية الجودة بكميات كبيرة للأسواق الدولية
 B) لقد أحدث التصنيع تحولًا في حياة الناس خلال ما يزيد قليلاً عن مائتي عام وذلك بفضل قوة العلم والتكنولوجيا. وحالياً تنتج الآلات عالية التقنية منتجات عالية الجودة بكميات كبيرة للأسواق الدولية.
 C) لقد أحدث التصنيع تحولًا في حياة الناس خلال ما يزيد كثيراً عن مائتي عام. وذلك بفضل قوة العلم تنتج الآلات عالية التقنية منتجات عالية الجودة بكميات كبيرة للأسواق الدولية. والتكنولوجيا وذلك بفضل قوة العلم
 D) لقد أحدث التصنيع تحولًا فالناس يعيشون خلال ما يزيد قليلاً عن مائتي عام وذلك بفضل قوة العلم والتكنولوجيا وحالياً تنتج الآلات عالية التقنية منتجات عالية الجودة بكميات كبيرة للأسواق الدولية

33. The fact that we can drive cars, watch televisions and use computers is all because of the Industrial Revolution which lit the first spark of modernisation. It was the real start of the age of modern technology.

- A) الحقيقة هي أننا قادرون على قيادة السيارات ومشاهدة التلفاز واستخدام أجهزة الكمبيوتر. هي كلها بسبب الثورة الصناعية التي أشعلت شرارة التحديث الأولى. فلقد كانت البداية الحقيقية لعصر التكنولوجيا الحديثة.
 B) في الحقيقة أننا قادرون على قيادة السيارات ومشاهدة التلفاز واستخدام أجهزة الكمبيوتر؛ وبسبب الثورة الصناعية أطلقت شرارة التحديث الأولى؛ فلقد كانت البداية الحقيقية لعصر التكنولوجيا الحديثة.
 C) إن حقيقة أننا قادرون على قيادة السيارات ومشاهدة التلفاز واستخدام أجهزة الكمبيوتر هي كلها سبب الثورة الصناعية التي أطلقت شرارة التحديث الأولى؛ فلقد كانت البداية الحقيقية لعصر التكنولوجيا الحديثة.
 D) إن حقيقة أننا قادرون على قيادة السيارات ومشاهدة التلفاز واستخدام أجهزة الكمبيوتر هي كلها بسبب الثورة الصناعية التي أطلقت شرارة التحديث الأولى. فلقد كانت البداية الحقيقية لعصر التكنولوجيا الحديثة.

34. To be good citizens in the future, children need to grow in an atmosphere of love and family warmth. They also need to get good education in order to get the qualifications needed for success in both private and family life.

- A) لكي يصبح الأطفال مواطنين صالحين في المستقبل فإنهم يحتاجون إلى النمو في غلاف جوي من الحب والدفء الأسري. وهم يحتاجون أيضاً إلى الحصول على تعليم جيد من أجل الحصول على المؤهلات اللازمة للنجاح في كل من الحياة الخاصة والعائلية.
 B) لكي يصبحوا مواطنين صالحين في المستقبل يحتاجون الأطفال إلى التنشئة في جو يسوده الحب والدفء الأسري وهم أيضاً يحتاجون إلى الحصول على تعليم جيد من أجل الحصول على المؤهلات اللازمة للنجاح في كل من الحياة الخاصة والعائلية.
 C) لكي يصبح الأطفال مواطنين صالحين في المستقبل فهم يحتاجون أيضاً إلى النمو في جو من الحب والدفء الأسري وهم أيضاً إلى الحصول على تعليم جيد من أجل الحصول على المؤهلات اللازمة للنجاح في الحياة الخاصة.
 D) حتى يصبح الأطفال مواطنين صالحين في المستقبل فإنهم يحتاجون إلى النمو في غلاف جوي من الحب والدفء الأسري وهم أيضاً يحتاجون إلى الحصول على تعليم جيد من أجل الحصول على المؤهلات اللازمة للنجاح في كل من الحياة

35. When one catches coronavirus, the immunity systems start to defend the body. People who have strong immunity suffer the least. Those with chronic diseases like diabetes and high blood pressure need more medical care

- A عندما يمسك المرء بفيروس كورونا تبدأ أجهزة المناعة في الدفاع عن الجسم. الأشخاص لديهم مناعة قوية يعانون أقل. يحتاج المصابون بأمراض مزمنة مثل السكري وارتفاع ضغط الدم إلى مزيد من الرعاية الطبية.
- B عندما يصاب المرء بفيروس كورونا تبدأ أجهزة المناعة في الدفاع عن الجسم، والأشخاص الذين لديهم مناعة قوية يعانون أقل. ويحتاج المصابون بأمراض مزمنة مثل السكري وارتفاع ضغط الدم إلى مزيد من الرعاية الطبية.
- C عندما يصاب واحد بفيروس كورونا تبدأ أجهزة المناعة في الدفاع عن الجسم. الأشخاص الذين لديهم مناعة قوية يعانون على الأقل. يحتاج المصابون بأمراض مزمنة مثل السكري وارتفاع ضغط الدم إلى مزيد من الرعاية الطبية.
- D عندما يصاب المرء بفيروس كورونا تبدأ أجهزة المناعة في الدفاع عن الجسم. والأشخاص الذين لديهم مناعة قوية يعانون أقل. يحتاج المصابون بأمراض مزمنة مثل السكري وارتفاع ضغط الدم إلى مزيد من السيارات الطبية

36. It is necessary to follow a diet even if you are not overweight. You will find it easier to keep fit before starting to gain weight. That is one of the applications of the wise saying. "Prevention is better than cure."

- A من الضروري اتباع نظام غذائي حتى لو لم يكن وزنك زائداً. وستجد أنه من الأسهل الحفاظ على لياقتك قبل البدء في زيادة الوزن، وهذا من تطبيقات القول المأثور: "الوقاية خير من العلاج".
- B من الضروري اتباع نظام غذائي حتى لو لم يكن وزنك زائداً. وستجد أنه من الأسهل الحفاظ على لياقتك قبل البدء في الحصول على الوزن وهذا من طلبات القول المأثور: "الوقاية خير من العلاج".
- C من الضروري اتباع نظام غذائي حتى لو كان وزنك زائداً وستجد أنه من الأسهل الحفاظ على لياقتك قبل البدء في زيادة الوزن، وهذا من تطبيقات القول المأثور: "المنع خير من العلاج".
- D من الضروري اتباع نظام غذائي حتى لو لم يكن وزنك زائداً وستجد أنه من الأسهل الحفاظ على لياقتك بعد البدء في زيادة الوزن، وهذا من تطبيقات القول الحكيم: "الوقاية خير من الرعاية".

37. Global trade leads to a big economic growth in different regions all over the world. So, all the world countries aim to develop it greatly.

- A التجارة العالمية تؤدي إلى نمو إقتصادي كبير في أقاليم مختلفة في كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير.
- B التجارة العالمية تؤدي إلى نمو إقتصادي كبير في أقاليم مختلفة في كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك لا تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير.
- C التجارة العالمية تؤدي إلى نمو إقتصادي محلي في أقاليم مختلفة في كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير.
- D التجارة العالمية تؤدي إلى نمو إقتصادي كبير في أقاليم مختلفة في كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل ضعيف.

38. I like living in open places and fresh air and spending much time in parks among the trees and flowers. I don't like closed or crowded places with people.

- A أحب الحياة في الأماكن المفتوحة و الهواء الطلق، وقضاء وقتاً قليلاً في الحدائق بين الأشجار والورود، ولا أحب الأماكن المغلقة أو المزدحمة بالناس.
- B لا أحب الحياة في الأماكن المفتوحة و الهواء الطلق، وقضاء وقت كبير في الحدائق بين الأشجار والورود، ولا أحب الأماكن المغلقة أو المزدحمة بالناس.
- C أحب الحياة في الأماكن المفتوحة و الهواء الطلق، وقضاء وقتاً كبيراً في الحدائق بين الأشجار والورود، وأحب الأماكن المغلقة أو المزدحمة بالناس.
- D أحب الحياة في الأماكن المفتوحة والهواء الطلق، وقضاء وقتاً كبيراً في الحدائق بين الأشجار والورود، ولا أحب الأماكن المغلقة أو المزدحمة بالناس.

39. The world is witnessing a lot of epidemics such as the Coronavirus pandemic, which has killed millions of people and affected the world economy seriously.

- A يشهد العالم الكثير من الوبئة مثل جائحة فيروس كورونا الذي قتل ملايين من البشر واثّر بشكل خطير على الاقتصاد العالمي
 B يشهد العالم الكثير من الوبئة مثل جائحة فيروس كورونا الذي اصاب الاف البشر واثّر بشكل خطير على الاقتصاد العالمي .
 C شهد العالم الكثير من الوبئة مثل جائحة فيروس كورونا الذي قتل ملايين من البشر واثّر بشكل خطير على الاقتصاد المحلي
 D يشهد العالم الكثير من الوبئة مثل جائحة فيروس كورونا الذي اثّر ملايين من البشر واثّر خطير على الاقتصاد العالمي

40. Accepting others is a highly civilized trait that we all should have. You can express your opinion and respect the opinion of others as well.

- A يعتبر قبول الاخرين سمة متحضرة للغاية يجب ان نتحلى بها جميعا . يمكنك التعبير عن رأيك واحترام اراء الاخرين ايضا .
 B يعتبر قبول الاخرين سمة متعصبة للغاية يجب ان نتحلى بها جميعا . يمكنك التعبير عن رأيك واحترام اراء الاخرين ايضا
 C يعتبر قبول الاخرين سمة متعصبة للغاية يجب ان نتحلى بها جميعا . يمكنك التعبير عن رأيك واحتراس اراء الاخرين ايضا .
 D يعتبر قبول الاخرين سمة متعصبة للغاية يجب ان نتحلى بها جميعا . يمكنك التعبير عن رأيك واحترام اراء الاخرين .

41. Some people believe that social networking websites play an outstanding role in strengthening human relations, while others think they make relations lukewarm.

- A يعتبر البعض ان مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي تلعب دورا عابرا في تقوية العلاقات الانسانية بينما يعتقد البعض الاخر انها تجعل العلاقات فاترة .
 B يعتبر البعض ان مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي تلعب دورا بارزا في تقليص العلاقات الانسانية بينما يعتقد البعض الاخر انها تجعل العلاقات فاترة .
 C يعتبر الكثير ان مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي تلعب دورا بارزا في تقوية العلاقات الانسانية بينما يعتقد البعض الاخر انها تجعل العلاقات فاترة .
 D يعتبر البعض ان مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي تلعب دورا بارزا في تقوية العلاقات الانسانية بينما يعتقد البعض الاخر انها تجعل العلاقات فاترة .

42. Teachers in Egypt suffer from low salaries compared to the great role they must play in the lives of our children.

- A يعاني المعلمون في مصر من دنورواتبهم بالمقارنة بالدور العظيم الذي يجب ان يلعبوه في حياة اطفالنا .
 B عانى المعلمون في مصر من تدنى رواتبهم بالمقارنة بالدور العظيم الذي يجب ان يلعبوه في حياة اطفالنا .
 C يعاني المعلمون في مصر من تدنى رواتبهم بالمقارنة بالدور العظيم الذي يجب ان يلعبوه في حياة اطفالنا .
 D يعاني المعلمون في مصر من دنورواتبهم بالمقارنة بالدور العظيم الذي يجب ان يلعبوه في حياة اطفالنا .

43. The individual's sense of belonging to this country is one of the most important things that guarantee societal peace.

- A ان احساس الافراد بالانتماء الى هذا البلد احد اهم الاشياء التي لا تضمن السلام المجتمعي .
 B يعتبر احساس الفرد بالانتماء الى هذا البلد احد اهم الاشياء التي تضمن السلام الجماعي .
 C احساس الفرد بالانتماء الى هذا البلد احد اهم الاشياء التي تضمن السلام المجتمعي .
 D يعد احساس الفرد بالانتماء الى هذا العالم احد اهم الاشياء التي تضمن السلام الاجتماعي .

44. A successful leader is distinguished by his support for his employees. He always listens to them and discusses them about all what belongs to work.

- A القائد الناجح يتسم بقدرته على تشجيع الموظفين فهو دائما ما يسمع لهم ويناقشهم في كل ما يخص العمل .
 B لقائد الناجح يتضح بقدرته على دعم الموظفين فهو دائما ما يسمع لهم ولا يناقشهم في كل ما يخص العمل .
 C القائد الناجح يتميز بقدرته على دعم الموظفين فهو دائما ما يسمع لهم ويناقشهم في كل ما يخص العمل .
 D القائد الناجح يعرف بقدرته على دعم الموظفين فهو احيانا ما يسمع لهم ويناقشهم في كل ما يخص العمل .

45. Cutting down forests is a crime against this planet. Forests represent the lungs of the planet which help to reduce global temperature.

- A ان قطع الغابات جريمة تجاه هذا الكوكب ، فالغابات تمثل جهاز التنفس لكوكب الأرض ، فهي تساعد في خفض درجة حرارة الارض .
 B ان قطع الغابات جريمة في حق هذا الكوكب ، فالغابات تمثل الرئة لكوكب الأرض ، فهي تساعد في رفع درجة حرارة الارض .
 C ان قطع الاشجار جريمة ضد هذا الكوكب ، فالغابات تمثل الرئة لكوكب الأرض ، فهي تساعد في تقليل درجة حرارة الارض .
 D ان قطع الغابات جريمة حقيقه تجاه هذا الكوكب ، فالاشجار تمثل الرئة لكوكب الأرض ، فهي تساعد في رفع درجة حرارة الارض .

46. **None of us imagined that distance learning would be an urgent necessity. But, it has become a must nowadays.**
- A لو يتخيل بعض منا أن يكون التعليم عن بعد ضرورة أساسية لكنه أصبح ضرورة في هذه الأثناء .
 B لن يتخيل كل منا أن يكون التعليم البعيد ضرورة هامة لكنه أصبح ضرورة في هذه الأيام .
 C قد يتخيل احد منا أن يكون التعليم عن بعد ضرورة ملحة لكنه أصبح ضرورة في الان .
 D لم يتخيل اي منا أن يكون التعليم عن بعد ضرورة ملحة لكنه أصبح ضرورة في هذه الايام .
47. **Good personal hygiene is important for both health and social reasons. It entails keeping your hands, head and body clean.**
- A إنظافة الشخصية مهمة لأسباب اجتماعية وشخصية . انه يستلزم الحفاظ على نظافة يديك ورأسك وجسمك .
 B إنظافة العامة الجيدة ضرورية لأسباب صحية واجتماعية . انه يحتاج منك الحفاظ على يديك ورأسك ارجلك نظيفة .
 C إنظافة الشخصية الجيدة مهمة لأسباب صحية واجتماعية . انه يستلزم الحفاظ على نظافة يديك ورأسك وجسمك .
 D إنظافة العامة الجيدة هامة لأسباب صحية مجتمعية . انه يقتضى ان تحافظ على نظافة يديك ورأسك وجسمك .
48. **Time plays a significant role in our lives. If we understand the time value well, then we can gain experience and develop skills over time.**
- A يلعب الوقت دورا هاما في حياتنا . اذا فهمنا قيمة الوقت بشكل جيد فيمكننا اكتساب الخبرة وتطوير المهارات فوق الوقت .
 B يلعب الوقت دورا هاما في حياتنا . اذا فهمنا قيمة الوقت بشكل جيد فيمكننا اكتساب الخبرة وتطوير المهارات بمرور الوقت .
 C يلعب الوقت دورا هاما في حياتنا . اذا فهمنا مقدار الوقت بشكل جيد فيمكننا الحصول على الخبرة وتطوير المهارات باستخدام الوقت .
 D يلعب الوقت دورا هاما في حياتنا . اذا فهمنا قيمة الوقت جيدا فيمكننا اكتساب الخبرة وتطوير الامكانيات ببعض الوقت .
49. **The state seeks to implement a comprehensive health insurance system in Egypt to include all categories and ages of citizens.**
- A تسعى الدولة لتطبيق نظام التأمين الصحي الشامل في مصر لتشمل جميع اعمار وفئات المواطنين .
 B تسعى الدولة لاستخدام نظام التأمين الصحي الكبير في مصر ليتكون من جميع اعمار وانواع المواطنين .
 C تسعى الحكومة لتوحيد نظام التأمين الصحي الشامل في مصر لتشمل جميع فئات والمعمرين من المواطنين .
 D تسعى الدولة لتطبيق نظام التأمين الصحي المتكامل في مصر ليحتوي على كل فئات وكبار السن المواطنين .
50. **Developing effective communication skills helps you understand what others are saying and makes you a better member in the society.**
- A تطوير مهارات الاتصال الحديث يساعدك على فهم ما يقوله الآخرون وربما يجعلك عضوا افضل في المجموعه .
 B تطوير مهارات الاتصال المعين يساعدك على ادراك ما يقوله الآخرون وقد يجعلك عضوا افضل في المجتمع .
 C تطوير مهارات الاتصال الماهر يساعدك على تفهم ما يقوله الآخرون وجعلك عضوا افضل في المجتمع .
 D تطوير مهارات الاتصال الفعال يساعدك على فهم ما يقوله الآخرون ويجعلك عضوا افضل في المجتمع .
51. **Anger is a natural, unwanted emotion that everybody experiences from time to time. It is a way of express certain feelings.**
- A الغضب هو انفعال طبيعي غير مرغوب فيه يمر به الجميع من وقت لآخر انها طريقة للتعبير عن مشاعر معينة .
 B الغضب هو عاطفة طبيعية لا يمكن التحكم بها فيه يمر به الجميع من وقت لآخر . إنها طريقة للتعبير عن مشاعر معينة .
 C الغضب هو احساس طبيعي غير محبوب يمر به الجميع من وقت لآخر . إنها طريقة للتعبير عن مشاعر موحدة .
 D الغضب هو شعور طبيعي مرغوب فيه . يمر به جميع البشر من وقت لآخر . إنها طريقه للتعبير عن مشاعر محددة .
52. **In a natural disaster, there are important rules to follow, take a cover under pieces of furniture, stay away from glass and windows.**
- A في الكوارث الطبيعية هناك قواعد هامة يجب اتباعها . استتر بجانب قطع الأثاث ، وابتعد عن الزجاج والنوافذ
 B في حالات الكوارث الطبيعية . هناك قواعد مهمة يجب اتباعها استتر تحت قطع الأثاث واهرب من الزجاج والنوافذ .
 C في الكوارث الطبيعية هناك قواعد مهمة يجب اتباعها استتر تحت قطع الأثاث . وابتعد عن الزجاج والنوافذ .
 D في حالات الكوارث الطارئة . هناك قواعد مهمة يجب اتباعها . استترتحت قطع الأثاث . وابتعد عن الزجاج والنوافذ

53. Egypt organized the World Handball Championship during the circumstances of Coronavirus successfully. We all were proud of it.

- A** نظمت مصر بطولة العالم لكرة اليد في ظل ظروف فيروس كورونا بشكل ناجح . وكنا غير فخورين بذلك.
B نظمت مصر بطولة العالم لكرة اليد في ظل ظروف فيروس كورونا بنجاح . وكنا جميعا فخورين بذلك.
C لقد نظمت مصر بطولة كأس العالم لكرة اليد في ظل ظروف وباء كورونا بنجاح . ونفتخر بذلك.
D تنظم مصر بطولة العالم لكرة اليد في ظل ظروف فيروس كورونا بشكل ناجح . ونحن جميعا فخورين بذلك.

54. There is no doubt that technology is a double-edged weapon. It helped to make our lives easier, but it was also used to kill millions of people.

- A** لا شك أن التكنولوجيا سلاح ذو حدين ، فهي ساعدت على جعل حياتنا أسسط ولكنها أيضا تستخدم في قتل ملايين من البشر.
B ما من شك أن التكنولوجيا سلاح ذو حدين ، فهي تساعد على جعل حياتنا اسهل ولكنها أيضا اعتادت على قتل ملايين من البشر.
C لا شك أن التكنولوجيا سلاح ذو حدين ، فهي ساعدت على جعل حياتنا اسهل ولكنها أيضا استخدمت في قتل ملايين من البشر.
D لا شك أن التكنولوجيا سلاح ذو حدين ، فهي ساعدت على جعل حياتنا اوضح ولكنها أيضا اعتادت على قتل ملايين من البشر.

55. Travel has always been a dream and an inspiration to many people because of its many benefits, such as learning about different peoples' cultures.

- A** كان السفر دائما حلما والهاما لغالبية الناس لما له من مكاسب كثيرة مثل ممارسة على ثقافات شعوب مختلفه.
B اصبح السفر حلما والهاما لكثير من الناس لما له من ارباح كثيرة مثل معرفة شعوب مثقفه مختلفه.
C اصبح السفر دائما حلما ملهما لمعظم الناس لما له من عوائد كثيرة مثل التعرف على شعوب مثقفه مختلفه.
D دائما كان السفر حلما والهاما لكثير من الناس لما له من فوائد كثيرة مثل الاطلاع على ثقافات شعوب مختلفه.

Choose the correct English translation:

١. يتطلع كل مصري مخلص أن تصبح مصر الدولة الأكثر قوة ورخاء في العالم بأسره.

- A** Every loyal Egyptian look forward to Egypt become the most powerful and prosperous nation in the family world.
B Every Egyptian loyal Egyptian looks forward to Egypt become the most powerful and prosperous nation in the whole world.
C Every loyal Egyptian looks forward to Egypt becoming the most powerful and prosperous nation in the whole world.
D Every loyal Egyptian looks forward to Egypt becomes the most powerful and prosperous nation in the whole world.

٢. ما من شك في أن السعادة هي الهدف الذي يسعى جميع الناس الى تحقيقه.

- A** There's a doubt in that happiness is the goal which seek all people to achieve it.
B There's no doubt that happiness is the goal which all people want to achieve.
C There's no doubt in that happiness is the goal which all people seek to achieve it .
D There's no doubt in that happiness is the goal which we seek all people to achieve it.

٣. تقوم الحكومة بتنفيذ العديد من المشروعات القومية العملاقة في كل أنحاء البلاد. وتهدف هذه المشروعات إلى توفير فرص عمل للمواطنين وزيادة الناتج المحلي والقضاء على العجز في الميزان

- A** The government carries out a lot of mega national projects all over the country. These projects aim to provide job opportunities for citizens, double the national production and eliminate the deficit in the trade scales.
B The government carries out a lot of giant national projects all over the world. These projects aim to provide job opportunities for citizens, increase the national production and eliminate the deficit in the trade balance.
C The government carries out a lot of mega national projects all over the country. These projects aim to provide job opportunities for foreigners, increase the international production and eliminate the deficit in the trade balance.
D The government carries out a lot of giant national projects all over the country. These projects aim to provide job opportunities for citizens, increase the national production and eliminate the deficit in the trade balance.

٤. ألا تظن أننا بالفعل قد قمنا بما يكفي من العمل لهذا اليوم؛ فلماذا لا نعود إلا منازلنا للراحة بدلا من التعرض للمزيد من ضغوط العمل التي قد تؤدي إلى اضرار بدنية ونفسية خطيرة على المدى البعيد.

- A** Do you not think that we have already done enough work for today, why do we only return to our homes to rest instead of experiencing more work pressures that may lead to serious physical and psychological damage in the long run?
- B** Don't you think that we have already done enough work for today? Then why don't we return to our homes to rest instead of experiencing more work pressures that may lead to serious physical and psychological harms in the long run?
- C** Don't you think that we have already done enough work for a day? Why do we only return to our homes to rest instead of experiencing more work pressures that may lead to serious physical and psychological damage in the long average?
- D** Do you not think that we had already done enough work for today ?Then, why do we only return to our homes to rest instead of experiencing more work pressures that may leave to serious physical and psychological damage in the long run ?

٥. لا مفر من ترشيد استهلاك المياه والطاقة وأن يُعاد النظر في أساليب الري التقليدية ، فمع زيادة عدد السكان يقل نصيب الفرد من المياه كما يزداد استهلاك الطاقة .

- A** It is inevitable to rationalize water and energy assumption and to reconsider traditional irrigation methods. As the population increases, the one's share of water increases and energy consumption decreases .
- B** It is optional to rationalize water and energy consumption and to reconsider traditional irrigation methods.As the population increases, the one's share of water decreases and energy consumption increases.
- C** It is inevitable to rationalize water and energy consumption and to reconsider traditional irrigation methods. As the population increases, the one's share of water increases and energy consumption decreases .
- D** It is a must to rationalize water and energy consumption and reconsider traditional irrigation methods. As the population increases, the individuals share of water decreases and the energy consumption increases.

٦. إن تطور فيروس كورونا وظهور سلالات جديدة منه يجعله أكثر تهديدا للبشر كما أن هذا يهدم نظرية مناعة القطيع وكذلك إمكانية وجود لقاح يحمى الفرد مدى الحياة.

- A** The development of the Corona virus and the emergence of new viruses makes it more threatened to humans, and this reinforces the theory of herd immunity as well as the possibility of a vaccine that protects the individual for life.
- B** The development of the Corona virus and the emergence of new strains of it makes it more threatening to humans, and this undermines the theory of herd immunity as soon as the possibility of a vaccine that protects the individual for long.
- C** The development of the Corona virus and the emergence of new strains of it make it more threatening to humans. This undermines the theory of herd immunity as well as the possibility of a vaccine that protects the individual for life.
- D** The development of the Corona virus and the disappearance of new strains of it makes it more threatening to humans, and this determines the theory of herd immunity as well as the possibility of a vaccine that protects the individual for life.

٧. لابد أن يتجلى الطالب الناجح بالصبر والعزيمة وأن تكون لديه خطة قابلة للتطبيق حتى يصل لهدفه المنشود فلن يتحقق النجاح أبدًا بالصدفة أو بالعمل العشوائي غير المخطط له.

- A** A successful student must be patience, determination, and they must have a viable plan in order to reach their desired goal. Success will never be achieved by chance or by random, unplanned action.
- B** The successful student must have patient, determination, and a reliable plan so that to reach his desired goal. Success will never be achieved by chance or by random, unplanned action.
- C** A successful student must have patience, determination, and they must have a viable plan in order to reach their desired goal. Success will never be achieved by chance or by random, unplanned action.
- D** A successful student must have patience, determination, and they must have a theoretical plan in order to reach their desired goal. Success will never be achieved by chance or by organised, unplanned action.

٨. يجب أن يكون المرء متفائلًا وعلى ثقة بأن الغد أفضل من اليوم فلا شك في أن التفاؤل من سمات الشخص الطبيعي، وعلى النقيض فإن الشخص المتشائم يعاني من خلل نفسي.

- A** One should be optimistic and confident that tomorrow is better than today. There is no doubt that optimism is a quality of a abnormal person. On the contrary, a pessimistic person suffers from a psychological disorder.
- B** One should be optimistic and confident that tomorrow is better than today. There is no doubt that optimism is a character of anormal person. On the other hand, a pessimistic person suffers from a physical disorder.
- C** One should be optimistic and confident that tomorrow is better than today. There is doubt that pessimism is a quality of a normal person. On the contrary, a pessimistic person suffers from a psychological disorder.
- D** One should be optimistic and confident that tomorrow is better than today. There is no doubt that optimism is a quality of a normal person. On the contrary, a pessimistic person suffers from a psychological disorder.

٩. ان اجادة استخدام الحاسب الآلى وتحدث اللغات الأجنبية من أهم المهارات المطلوبة في سوق العمل كما أن القدرة على العمل ضمن فريق سمة في غاية الأهمية.

- A** Proficiency with computers and fluency in speaking foreign languages are one of the most important skills required in the labour market. The ability to work as part of a team is an extremely important quality .
- B** Fluency in using computers and speaking foreign languages is one of the most important skills inquired in the labour market, and the ability to work within the team is extremely important.
- C** Proficiency with computers and fluency in speaking national languages is one of the most important skills required in the labour market. The ability to work as part of a team is an extremely important quality.
- D** Proficiency with computers and fluency in speaking foreign languages are an important skill required in the labour market. The ability to work as part of a team is an extremely important quality.

١٠. اننى واحد من أولئك الذين يتطلعون بشدة إلى اليوم الذي يتخرجون فيه ويبدئون حياتهم العملية ويتخذون أولى خطواتهم نحو تحقيق أهدافهم في الحياة.

- A I am one of those who very much look forward to the day they graduate and begin their work life, and take their first steps towards achieving their goals in life.
- B I look forward to the day they graduate and begin their work life, and take their first steps towards achieving their goals in life.
- C I am one of them who impatiently look forward to the day they graduate and begin their work life, and take their steps towards achieving their goals in life.
- D I am one of those who impatiently look forward to the day they graduate and begin their work life, and take their first steps towards achieving their

١١. إن الصديق المخلص ينصحك إذا أخطأت ويدعمك إذا أخفقت، لذلك فإن من حسن الحظ أن يكون لدي المرء أصدقاء مخلصين، فالصديق الحقيقي يظهر معدنه عند الشدائد.

- A A sincere friend advises you if you are wrong and supports you if you fail, so a person is fortunate to have sincere friends. A friend in need is a friend indeed.
- B A sincere friend advises you if you are wrong and spoils you if you fall, so a person is fortunate to have selfish friends. A true friend shows his metal during adversity.
- C A sincere friend advises you if you are wrong and supports you if you fail, so a person is unfortunate to have sincere friends. A friend in need is a friend indeed.
- D A sincere friend advises you if you are wrong and spoils you if you fall, so a person is fortunate not to have selfish friends. A true friend shows his metal during adversity.

١٢. العمل هو الحياة والأمل في مستقبل أفضل. فلا بد أن نؤمن جميعاً بقيمة العمل وأن نعلم أنه السبيل الوحيد لتحقيق تطلعاتنا كما أن التخطيط الجيد يعدُّ أحد المقومات الرئيسية للنجاح.

- A Work is life and hopes for a better future. We must all believe in the value of work and know that it is the lonely way to achieve our aspirations. Also, good planning is one of the main ingredients for success.
- B Work is life and the hope for a better future. We all must disbelieve in the value of work and know that it is the only way to achieve our aspirations. Good planning is else one of the main ingredients for success.
- C Work is life and the hope for a bitter future. We all must believe in the value of work and know that it is the only way to achieve our inspirations. Good planning is also one of the main ingredients for success.
- D Work is life and the hope for a better future. We all must believe in the value of work and know that it is the only way to achieve our aspirations. Good planning is also one of the main ingredients for success.

١٣. لعلك تعلم أن من أهم سمات الإنسان الناجح هي التخطيط وتنظيم الوقت وتحديد الهدف. وأن إضاعة الوقت وعدم النظام من أبرز سمات الإنسان الفاشل.

- A You may know that planning, time organisation and setting a goal are the most important qualities of a successful person, while wasting time, disorder are among the most outstanding qualities of a loser.
- B Perhaps you know that one of the most important qualifications of a successful person is planning, time management and goal setting, and that wasting time and disorder are about the most prominent features of a failed person.
- C You may know that planning, time organisation and setting a goal are the most important qualities of a successful person, while wasting time and disorder are among the most outstanding qualities of a loser.
- D You may know that planning, time organisation and sitting a goal are the most important qualities of a successful person, while wasting time and disorder are among the most outstanding qualities of a loser.

١٤. في بعض الأحيان نمر بجياتنا بأوقات عصيبة وفي أحيان أخرى نمر بأوقات سعيدة، وتكمن السعادة الحقيقية تكمن في النجاح في تحدي الصعاب وعدم الاستسلام أمام الصعوبات.

- A Sometimes we go on difficult times in our lives and at other times we go through happy times. The true happiness lies in success in giving up to difficulties and not giving in to difficulties.
- B Sometimes, we suffer from hard times and at other times we enjoy happy times. True happiness lies in success in challenging hardships and not to give in to difficulties.
- C Sometimes, we suffer from hard times and at other time we enjoy happy times. True happiness sleeps in success in challenging hardships and not to give in to difficulties.
- D We suffer from hard times and other time we enjoy happy times. True happiness lies in success in challenging hardships and not give in to difficulties.

١٥. يُعدّ التعليم أحد أهم الركائز التي تقوم عليها نهضة الأمم. لذا لا بد من تطويره ليواكب العصر الحالي: وعملية التطوير تستغرق وقتاً طويلاً وجهداً أكبر وأموالاً أكبر وأكبر.

- A Education is one of the most important pillars on which the renaissance of nations is based, so it must be developing to keep space with the times. And the development process will take a long time, more effort, and bigger money.
- B Education is one of the most important concentration on which the renaissance of nations is based, so it must be developed to keep pace with the current age. The development process will take a long time, more effort, and much more money.
- C Education is one of the most important pillars on which the renaissance of nations is based, so it must be developed to keep pace with the current age. The development process will take a long time, more effort, and much more money.
- D Education is one of the important bases on which the renaissance of nations based, so it must be developed to keep space with the current age. The development process will take a long time, effort, and enough money.

١٦. إن الأحلام لا تتحقق من تلقاء نفسها لكن العمل المنظم نحو الهدف المنشود هو السبيل الوحيد للنجاح، فليكن لك حلمك الذي يناسب قدراتك وخطط جيداً لتحقيقه مهما كانت التحديات.

- A Dreams do not come true by themselves, but organized work towards the desired goal is the only path to success. Have your own dream that suits your capabilities and plan well to achieve it, whatever the challenges.
- B Dreams do not come true from meeting themselves, but organized work towards the desired goal is the only path to success. Let you have your dream that suits your capabilities and plan well to achieve it, whatever the challenges.
- C Dreams do not achieve by themselves, but organized work towards the desired goal is the only pass to success. Have your own dream that suits your capabilities and plan well to achieve it, whatever the challenges.
- D Dreams do not come true by itself, but organized work towards the desired goal is the only path to success. Have your own dream that suits your capabilities and plan well to achieve it, whatever the challenges.

١٧. دع أحلامك تبلغ عنان السماء ولا تضع أى حدود لطموحاتك . فكل شىء ممكن بالعمل الجاد والصبر والعزيمة القوية المخلصة التى يمكنها مواجهة أى تحديات.

- A** Let your dreams be sky-high and ever put any limits for your ambitions. Everything is possible by hard-work, patient and strong faithful determination which can face any challenges.
- B** Let your dreams be sky-high and never put any limits for your ambitions. Everything is possible through hard-work, patience and strong faithful determination which can face any challenges.
- C** Let your dreams be sky-high and never put any limits for your ambitions. Everything is possible by hard-work, patience and strong forceful determination which can face any challenges.
- D** Let your dreams be sky-high and never put any limits for your ambitions. Everything is impossible by hard-work, patience and strong faithful determination which can face any challengers.

١٨. يجب إعطاء التعليم والمعلمين قدرا أكبر من الإهتمام . فهما الركيزتان الرئيسيتان التى تقوم عليهما نهضة المجتمعات وإنهيارها يعنى إنهيار المجتمع بأسره.

- A** Education and teachers should be given much more interest because they are the two mean bases on which the renaissance of societies depend. Their destruction means the destruction of the whole society.
- B** Education and teachers should be given much more interest because they are the two main bases on which the renaissance of societies depends. Their destruction means the destruction of the whole society.
- C** Education and teachers should be given much more interesting because they are the two main bases on which the renaissance of societies depend. Their destruction means the destruction of the ball society.
- D** Education and teachers should be given much more interest because they are the two main bases on which the renaissance of societies depend. There destination means the destruction of the whole society.

١٩. يحتاج المراهقون لمعاملة خاصة معتمدة على معرفة بخصائص شخصياتهم فى هذه المرحلة . فالمرهق دائما ليس لديه صبر ويعتقد دائما بأن وجهة نظره هى الصواب.

- A** Teenagers need special treatment depending on knowing the characteristics of their characters at this stage. The teenager always doesn't have patience and they always think their point of view to be right.
- B** Teenagers need private treatment depending on knowing the characteristics| of their characters at this stage. The teenager always doesn't have patience and he always thinks his point of review to be the right.
- C** Teenagers need private treatment depending on knowing the characteristics of their characters at this stage. The teenager always doesn't have patience and he rarely thinks his point of view to be the right.
- D** Teenagers need special treatment depending on knowing the advantages of their characters at this stage. The teenager always has patience and he always thinks his point of view to be the right.

٢٠. ليس من السهل الحصول على وظيفة في هذه الأيام فسوق العمل يتطلب مؤهلات خاصة ومتميزة وفي نفس الوقت وجود العديد ممن يحتاجون الوظيفة يجعل المنافسة صعبة للغاية.

- A It is easy to get a job these days as the job market requires special and distinguished quantities. At the same time, there are a lot of people who need the job makes the composition be very difficult.
- B It is not easy to get a job these days as the job market requires special and distinguished qualifications. At the same time, there were a lot of people who needed the job made the competition is very difficult.
- C It is not easy to get a job these days as the job market requires special and distinguished qualifications. At the same time, there are a lot of people who need the job, which makes the competition very difficult.
- D It is not easy to get a job these days as the job market requires special and distinguished qualifications. At the same time, there are a lot of people who need the job make the competition is very difficult.

٢١. المواطنون الصالحون هم من يكرسوا أنفسهم ووقتهم واموالهم من أجل رفاهية عائلاتهم. وهم أيضا على استعداد للتضحية بأنفسهم عندما يكون بلدهم في خطر.

- A Good citizens are those who devote themselves, their time and their money for the welfare of their families. They are also ready to recognize themselves when their country is in danger.
- B Good citizens are those who decorate themselves, their time and their money for the welfare of their families. They are also ready to sacrifice themselves when their country is in danger.
- C Good citizens are those who devote themselves, their time and their money for the welfare of their families. They are also ready to sacrifice themselves when their country is in danger.
- D Good citizens are those who devote themselves, their time and their money for the welfare of their families. They are also ready to sacrifice themselves when there country is in danger.

٢٢. لا تستمر الحياة على نفس الشكل، ولكنها أحيانا أوقات سعيدة وجميلة نستمتع بها، وأوقات اخري عصيبة لانريدها ان تحدث مرة اخري.

- A Life doesn't have the same shape all the time, but it has happy and beautiful times which we enjoy but hard times which we don't want to come back again.
- B Life doesn't have the some model all the time, but it has happy and beautiful times which we enjoy and pleasant times which we didn't want to come back again.
- C Life doesn't have the same shop all the time, but it has happy and beautiful times which we enjoy and hard times which we want to come back again.
- D Life doesn't have the same mood all the time, but it has happy and beautiful times which we enjoy and hard times which we don't want to come back again.

٢٣. في المستقبل . ستنضب إمدادات العالم من البترول. سوف تحتاج مركباتنا نوع جديد تماما من الطاقة. يعتقد الخبراء أن الطاقة الشمسية ربما تكون حلت محل البترول بحلول ٢٠٥٠

- A In the future, the world's supplies of oil will dry up. Our vehicles won't need a completely new form of energy. Experts believe that solar energy may have replaced oil by the 2050.
- B In the future, the world's supplies of oil will dry up. Our vehicles will need a completely new form of energy. Experts believe that lunar energy may be replaced oil by the 2050
- C In the future, the world's supplies of oil will look up. Our vehicles will be needed a completely new form of energy. Experts believe that solar energy may have replaced oil by the 2050.
- D In the future, the world's supplies of oil will dry up. Our vehicles will need a completely new from of energy. Experts believe that solar energy may have been replaced by oil by the 2050.

٢٤. قام الدكتور أحمد زويل بتأسيس مدينة زويل للعلوم والتكنولوجيا ليحبر عن حبه لبلده مصر وامتنانه لها. وهي تعتبر جامعة و مركز أبحاث علمية مقرها القاهرة.

- A** Dr. Ahmed Zewail set up Zewail City of Science and Technology to depress his love towards his country and gratefulness to it. It is considered as a university and a scientific research centre basic in Cairo University.
- B** Dr. Ahmed Zewail set off Zewail City of Science and Technology to express his love towards his country and restrictness to it. It is considered as a university and a scientific research centre based in Cairo University.
- C** Dr. Ahmed Zewail set up Zewail City of Science and Technology to express his love towards his country and gratefulness to it. It is considered as a university and a scientific research centre based in Cairo University.
- D** Dr. Ahmed Zewail set up Zewail City of Science and Technology to express his love towards his village and brightness to it. It is considering as a university and a scientific research centre based in Cairo University.

٢٥. المرأة نصف المجتمع فعندما نهتم بها نهتم بنصف المجتمع؛ وتجاهل حقوقها وحريتها إهدار لحقوق نصف المجتمع. فهل تعتقد انه من المنطق أن نفضل أيًا منهما؟

- A** Woman is half of the society. When we give her interest, we give interest to half of the ability. Ignoring her rights and freedom is a waist of half of the society's rights. Do you think it is logical to either any of them?
- B** Woman is half of the society. When we give her interest, we give interest to half of the society. Ignoring her rights and freedom is a waste of half of the society's rights. Do you think it is logical to do any of them?
- C** Woman is half of the society. When we give her interest, we give interest to half of the society. Supporting her rights and freedom is a waste of half of the society's rights. Do you think it is logical to do any of them?
- D** Woman is half of the society. When we give her interest, we give interest to half of the society. Ignoring her rights and freedom is a waste of half of the society's rights. Do you think it is illegal to do any of them?

٢٦. تقوم الحكومات فى كل دول العالم بسن القواعد والقوانين لحماية حقوق جميع المواطنين بلا استثناء. فبدون اتباع هذه القوانين والقواعد، لن ينعم الجميع بحياة مريحة.

- A** The governments in all the world countries set rules and laws to protect all their citizens' rights without exertion. Without following these rules and laws, all people will have a comfortable life.
- B** The governments in all the world countries set rules and laws to protect all their citizens' rights without exception. Without following these rules and laws, all people won't have a comfortable life.
- C** The governments in all the world countries set roles and lows to protect all their citizens' rights without exception. Without following these rules and laws, all people won't have acomfortable life.
- D** The governments in all the world countries set rules and laws to protest all their citizens' rights with exception. With following these rules and laws, all people wouldn't have a comfortable life.

٢٧. مما لا شك فيه أن كل مصري وطنى ومخلص يتطلع لجعل مصر الدولة الأكثر رخاءً وقوةً وتقدماً بين جميع دول العالم .

- A There is no doubt that every loyal and patriotic Egyptian looks forward to making Egypt the most prosperous and advanced country among the whole world countries.
- B There is doubt that every loyal and patriotic Egyptian looks forward to making Egypt the most prosperity and advanced country among the hole world countries.
- C There is no doubt that every loyal and patriotic Egyptian locks forward to making Egypt the most welfare and advanced country among the hole world countries.
- D There is not doubt that every royal and patriotic Egyptian looks forward to make Egypt the most welfare and advanced country among the whole world countries.

٢٨. بالرغم أن لكل شخص هدف مختلف عن أهداف الناس الآخرين إلا أننا نتفق جميعاً على أن هدفنا المشترك هو السعادة. ولكن ما هى السعادة التى نسعى لتحقيقها؟ وهنا نختلف مرة أخرى.

- A Although every person has a different aim from the other people's aims, we all agree that our common aim is happiness. But, what is happiness and how we can rich it? Here, we were different again.
- B Although every person has a different aim about the other people's names, we all agree that our common aim is happiness. But, what is happiness and how we can reach it? Here, we are different again.
- C Although every person have a different aim from the other people's aims, we all disagree that our common aim is happiness. But, what is happiness and how we can reach it? Here, we are different again.
- D Although every person has a different aim from other people's aims, we all agree that our common aim is happiness. But, what is happiness and. how we can reach it? Here, we are different again.

٢٩. تعتبر السياحة البيئية احد اهم انواع السياحة الان . لذلك فمصر تشجع السياحة البيئية لحماية البنىات المختلفة في جميع انحاء البلاد وخاصة على ساحل البحر الاحمر .

- A Ecotourism is one of the most important kinds of tourism nowadays, so Egypt encourages ecotourism to protect the different environments all over the country especially along the Red Sea coast .
- B Ecotourism is one of the least important kinds of tourism nowadays, so Egypt discourages ecotourism to protect the different environments all over the country especially along the Red Sea coast.
- C Ecotourism is one of the most important kinds of tourism last years, so Egypt encourages ecotourism to prevent the different environments all over the country especially along the Red Sea coast.
- D Ecotourism is one of the most important kinds of tourism nowadays, so Egypt encourages ecotourism to destroy the different environments all over the country especially along the Red Sea coast.

٣٠. أشياء غريبة نلاحظها فى مجتمعاتنا فى الفترة الأخيرة . فهناك من الأباء والأمهات من لا يعبتون بأطفالهم كما ينبغى لأنهم أشخاص لا يتحملوا المسئولية . ونتيجة ذلك هو أطفال الشوارع .

- A Strange things can notice in our societies recently. Some parents don't look after their children well because they are irresponsible people. The result of this is homeless children.
- B Strange things can be noticed in our societies recently. Some parents look after their children well because they aren't irresponsible people. The result of this is homeless children.
- C Strange things can be noticed in our societies recently. Some parents don't look after their children well because they are irresponsible people. The result of this is homeless children .
- D Strange things can be noticed in our societies recently. Some parents don't look for their children well because they aren't responsible people. The result of this is homeless children .

٣١. توفير حياة كريمة للمواطن هو الدور الرئيسي للحكومة ، لذلك فهي تسعى جاهدة لتحويل رمال الصحراء لأرض خضراء . وهذا سيؤدي لزيادة الأرض الزراعية وبناء مجتمعات جديدة.

- A** Providing the citizen with a comfortable life is the mine role of the government, so it did its best to turn the desert sand into green land. This leads to decrease the farming land and build new communities.
- B** Providing the citizen with a comfortable life is the main role of the people, so they do its best to turn the desert sand into green land. This leads to increase the farming land and build new communities.
- C** Providing the citizen with a comfortable life is the main role of the government, so it saves its best to turn the desert sand into yellow land. This leads to increase the farming land and build new communities.
- D** Providing the citizen with a comfortable life is the main role of the government, so it does its best to turn the desert sand into green land. This leads to increasing the farm land and building new communities.

٣٢. لكل منا حلمه الخاص به بالنسبة لي عندما أنهى دراستي أريد أن أصبح طبيبا مشهورا . سوف . أساعد المرضى ولن أحصل على أموال من الفقراء

- A** Each one of use has his own dream. For me, when I leave school, I want to be a famous doctor. I won't help ill people and I won't take money from poor people.
- B** Each one of us has their own dream. For me, when I leave school, I want to be a famous doctor. I will help ill people and I won't take money from poor people.
- C** Each one of us has his own dream. For me, when I leave school, I want to be a famous doctor. I will help well people and I won't take money from poor people.
- D** Each one of us had his own dream. For me, when I left school, I want to be a famous doctor. I will help ill people and I won't take money from poor people.

٣٣. مازال العالم كله يعاني من الأثار السيئة التي تسبب فيها فيروس كورونا (كوفيد ١٩) . بعض الدول تحتاج لسنوات لكي تعود مرة أخرى إلى ما كانت عليه قبل فيروس كورونا.

- A** The whole world still suffers from the bad effects that coronavirus (COVID 19) has caused. Many countries need years to come back again as they were before coronavirus.
- B** The whole world still suffered from the bad effects that coronavirus (COVID 19) had caused. Many countries need years to come back again as they were before coronavirus. :
- C** The whole world still suffers from the good effects that coronavirus (COVID 19) has caused. Many countries need years to come back againas they were before coronavirus.
- D** The whole world still suffer from the bad effects that coronavirus (COVID 19) have caused. Many countries needs years to come back again as they were before coronavirus.

٣٤. يعجب الناس ويثنون على محمد صلاح بسبب ذكائه وقدرته على تسجيل أهداف وطنيته وتبرعاته الكريمة لتقريبه بشكل خاص وللجمعيات الخيرية في مصر بشكل عام.

- A** People admires and praised Mohamed Salah for his intelligence, ability to score goals and his kindness and his generous donations to his village particularly and to charities in Egypt generally.
- B** People admire and praise Mohamed Salah for their intelligence, ability to scored goals and his kindness and his generous donations to his village in particular and to charities in Egypt in general.
- C** People admire and praise Mohamed Salah for his intelligence, ability to score goals and his kindness and his generous donations to his village particularly and to ch.wities in Egypt generally.
- D** People admire and praise Mohamed Salah for his intelligence, abilities to score goal and his kindness and his generous donations to his city particularly and to charities in Egypt generally.

٣٥. يمثل النوم حاجة بشرية للراحة وتنشيط الجسد والعقل. يعتقد بعض علماء النفس أنه يساهم في التطور العقلي والبدني للأطفال في بداية حياتهم.

- A** Sleep was a human need to have a rest and refresh the body and mind. Some psychologists thought that it supported the human mental and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.
- B** Sleep is a human need to have a rest and fish the body and mind. Some psychologists think that it supports the human mental and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.
- C** Sleep is a human need to have a job and refresh the body and mend. Some psychologists think that it supports the human mental and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.
- D** Sleep is a human need to have rest and refresh the body and mind. Some psychologists think that it supports the human mental and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.

٣٦. ليس من السهل أن تجد الصديق الذي تثق به وأنا لدى صديقان قضيت معهم معظم حياتي وأثق بهم وبآرائهم رغم اختلاف وجهات نظرنا أحيانا.

- A** It's easy to find a friend that you can trust. I have two friends with whom I will spend most of my life and I trust them and their opinions although our points of view are sometimes different.
- B** It's not easy to find a friend that you can trust. I have two friends with whom I have spent most of my life and I trust them and their opinions although our points of view are sometimes different.
- C** It's not easy to find a friend that you can trust. I had two friends with whom I spend most of my life and I trusted them and their opinions although our points of view are sometimes different.
- D** It's not easy to find a friend that you can trust. I have three friends with whom I spent most of their life and I trust them and their opinions although our points of view are sometimes different.

٣٧. إنها مسئوليتنا أن نساعد المعاقين في كل مكان: في الشوارع في المدارس. في المطاعم. وفي النوادي. يجب أن يجدوا المساعدة في كل مكان.

- A** It's our responsibility to help abled people everywhere : in the streets, at schools, in restaurants and in clubs. They shouldn't find support everywhere.
- B** It's our responsibility to help disabled people everywhere: in the streets, at schools, in restaurants and in clubs. They should find support everywhere.
- C** It's our irresponsibility to helped disabled people everywhere in the streets, at schools, in restaurants and in clubs. They should find support nowhere.
- D** It's not our responsibility to help disabled people anywhere in the streets, at schools, in restaurants and in clubs. They should find support somewhere.

٣٨. جميعنا يعلم أهمية التكنولوجيا الحديثة وأنها تلعب دوراً فعالاً في حياتنا المعاصرة. ولكن يجب أن نعلم أنها كما تسهم في تقدم المجتمعات. فمن الممكن أن تدمرها.

- A** We all know the importance of modern technology. It plays an effective role in our modern life, but we should know that as it contributes to the progress of the societies, it can destroy them.
- B** We all know the importance of modern technology. It play effective roles in our modern life, but we should know that as it contributes the progress to the societies, it can destroy them.
- C** We all knew the importance of modern technology. It played an effective role in our modern life, but we should know that as it contributes the progress to the societies, it can destroy them.
- D** We all know the importance of modern technology. It plays an effective rule in our modern life, but we should know that as it prevents the progress to the societies, it can destroy them.

٣٩. تمثل منازلنا مرآة تعكس كل حياتنا فربما تكون أساليب الناس الحياتية أكثر وضوحاً في منازلهم. فالمنازل لا تقدم فقط المأوى ولكنها مفتاح لثقافة الشعوب.

- A Our houses are a mirror that reflects all our lives. Perhaps people's lifestyles are more ambiguous in their houses. Homes only offer shelter, but aren't a key to the culture of people.
- B Our houses were a mirror that reflects all our lives. Perhaps people's lifestyles were more obvious in their houses. Homes not only offer shelter, but are a key to the culture of people.
- C Our houses are a mirror that doesn't reflect all our lives. Perhaps people's lifestyles are less obvious in their houses. Homes not only offer shelter, but are a key to the culture of people.
- D Our houses are a mirror that reflects all our lives. Perhaps people's lifestyles are more obvious in their houses. Homes not only offer shelter, but are a key to the culture of peoples.

٤٠. لغتنا العربية من أجمل وأقدم لغات البشرية، والشعر أحد الأشكال الجميلة للكتابة فهو بدأ واستمر حتى الوقت الحالى. ولكل لغة لها شعرائها العظماء.

- A Our Arabic language is one of the most beautiful and ancient human languages. Poetry was one of the nice forms of writing that began in the past and continued till the present time. Every language had its own great poets.
- B Our Arabic language is one of the most beautiful and ancient human languages. Poetry is one of the nice forms of writing that began in the present and continued till the present time. Every language has its own great poets.
- C Our Arabic language is one of the most beautiful and ancient human languages. Poetry is one of the nice forms of writing that began in the past and continued till the present time. Every language has its own great poets.
- D Our Arabic language is one of the more beautiful and ancient human languages. Poetry is one of the nice forms of writing that begins in the past and continued till the present time. Every language has its own great poets.

٤١. إن امتلاك صناعة سياحة ناجحة ليس بالأمر السهل تحتاج البلاد لأن تمتلك كل الإمكانيات التي يحتاجها السياح أثناء إقامتهم مثل الفنادق ووسائل النقل الخ.

- A Having a successful tourist industry is an easy thing, countries needed to have all the facilities which the tourists need during their stay such as hotels, transport, etc.
- B To have a successful tourist industry isn't an easy thing. Countries need to have all the facilities which the tourists need during their stay such as hotels, transport, etc.
- C Having a successful tourist industry isn't an easy thing, continents need t have some the facilities which the tourists need during their stay such as hotels, transport, etc.
- D To have a successful tourist industry isn't a lazy thing, countries need to have all the facilities which the tourists don't need during their stay such as hotels, transport, etc.

٤٢. اختيار اسم للطفل أمر هام لأن هذا الطفل سوف ينادى به طيلة حياته. يجب على الوالدين التعامل مع الموضوع بجدية ولا يتأثروا بالأقارب والأصدقاء.

- A Choosing a child's name is difficult because this child will be called by it all their life. Parents should deal with it seriously and shouldn't be affected by relatives or friends.
- B Choosing a child's name isn't important because this child won't be called by it all his life. Parents should deal with it seriously and shouldn't be affected by relatives or friends.
- C Choosing a child's name is important because this child will be called by it all his life. Parents shouldn't deal with it seriously and should be affected by relatives or friends.
- D Choosing a child's name is important because these children will be cooled by it all his life. Parents should deal with it seriously and shouldn't be affected by relatives or friends.

٤٣. بعض الناس لا يعملون من أجل الحصول على المال أو الوصول لمكانة أعلى ولكنهم يعملون من أجل أن يروا ابتسامة على وجه شخص حزين أو مريض أو فقير وهؤلاء هم المتطوعون.

- A Some people do work for money or getting a higher position, but they work to see a smile on a sad, ill, or poor face. They aren't what we call volunteers.
- B Some people don't work for money or getting a lower position, but they work to see a smile on a sad, ill, or poor face. They are what we call volunteers.
- C Some people don't work for money or getting a higher position, but they work to see a sad, ill, or poor face. They are what we call volunteers.
- D Some people don't work for money or getting a higher position, but they work to see a smile on a sad, ill, or poor person's face. They are what we call volunteers.

٤٤. سيلعب الفريق الأولمبي في الألعاب الأولمبية هذا العام بعد أن تم تأجيلها عامًا بسبب الأحداث المؤسفة التي يمر بها العالم اليوم منذ انتشار مرض كورونا في العالم كله.

- A The Olympic team will play in the Olympic Games this year after it has been delayed for a year because of the regrettable events that the world has had nowadays since the spread of coronavirus all over the world.
- B The Olympic team will play in the Olympic Games last year after it has delayed for a year because of the regrettable events that the world has nowadays since the spread of coronavirus all over the world.
- C The Olympic team won't play in the Olympic Games this year after it has been delayed for a year because of the regrettable events that the world has nowadays since the spread of coronavirus all over the world.
- D The Olympic team will play in the Olympic Games this year after it has been delayed for a year because of the hopeful events that the world has these days since the spread of coronavirus all over the world.

٤٥. من المؤكد أن الفقر سبب للعديد من المشكلات الاجتماعية في حياتنا لذلك ينبغي على الحكومات أن تعمل بجد من أجل مساعدة مواطنيها أن يعيشوا حياة أفضل.

- A It is certain that poverty was the reason for many social problems in our life, so the governments should worked hard to help their citizens to live better life.
- B It is certain that poverty is the reason of many social problems in their life, so the governments should work hard to help our citizens to live better life.
- C It is certain that poverty is the reason for many social problems in our life, so the governments should work hard to help their citizens to have better life.
- D It is uncertain that poverty is the reason for few social problems in our life, so the governments should work hard to help their citizens to live better life.

٤٦. تعاني بعض البلاد الأفريقية من هجمات الأسود على قطعان ماشيتهم، ومن ثم يقوموا بصيد هذه الأسود ولهذا تقوم بعض المنظمات بتوظيف سكان محليين ليراقبوا الأسود وليمنعوا هجماتهم.

- A Some African Countries suffer from lions' attacks on their kettle, so they hunt these lions. For this reason, some organizations apply local people to monitor the lions and prevent their attacks.
- B Some African Countries suffer from lions' attacks on their cattle, so they hunt these lions. For this reason, some organizations employ local people to monitor the lions and prevent their attacks.
- C Some African Countries suffers from lions' attacks on their cattle, so they hunting these lions. For this reason, some organizations employ local people to monitor the lions and prevent their attacks.
- D Some Asian Countries suffer from lions' attacks on their cattle, so they hunt these lions. For this reason, some organizations employ international people to monitor the lions and prevent their attacks.

٤٧. لا شك أن كل إنسان يستطيع أن يطور من إمكانياته المتاحة. ولكنه مثل باقي الكائنات الحية يحتاج الدفء الأسرى ليمنحه شعور بالأمن الداخلى ليعبر عن نفسه.

- A There is doubt that every man can develop his taken potentials. But, like any other living things, they needs warmth to give him a feeling of inner security to express himself.
- B There is no doubt that every man can develop his given potentials. But, like any another living things, he need warmth to give him a feeling of inner security to express himself.
- C There is no doubt that every men can develop his given potentials. But, like any other living things, he needs warmth to give them a feeling of inner security to express himself.
- D There is no doubt that every person can develop their given potentials. But, like any other living things, they need family warmth to give them a feeling of inner security to express themselves.

٤٨. كانت أساليب الرعاية بالبشرة تستخدم فى مصر القديمة بواسطة الأغنياء والفقراء على حد سواء. كما أن القدماء المصريون أيضا ابتكروا أنواع من الكريمات البدائية للوقاية من أشعة الشمس.

- A Skin care methods were used in Ancient Egypt by the rich and the poor alike. Ancient Egyptians also created kinds of primitive sunscreens.
- B Skin care ways are used in Ancient Egypt by-thé rich and the poor alike. Ancient Egyptians also create kinds of primitive sunscreens.
- C Skin care ways were used in Modern Egypt by the rich and the poor alike. Ancient Egyptians also created kinds of primitive sunscreens.
- D Skin care ways were used in Ancient Egypt by the rich and the strong alike. Ancient Egyptians also created kinds of advanced sunscreens.

٤٩. تهتم وزارة التربية والتعليم بتطوير المناهج لخلق مواطنين قادرين على مواكبة التحديات المختلفه فى كل مناحى الحياة

- A The Ministry of Education concerned with developing curricula to build up citizens who are able to cope with the various changes in all fields of life.
- B The Ministry of Education is concerned with developing curricula to build up citizens who are unable to cope with the various challenges in all fields of life.
- C The Ministry of Education is concerned with developing curricula to build up citizens who are able to cope with the various challenges in all fields of life.
- D The Ministry of Education i s concerned with developing Egyptian citizens who are able to cope with the various challenges in all fields of life.

٥٠. تولى الحكومة المصرية اهتماما عظيما بالمرأة حيث منحها الاهتمام الوفير جعلتها تشغل ارفع المناصب فى مختلف الميادين.

- A The Egyptian government pay great care to women, as it has given them minor attention and made them occupy the highest positions in various fields.
- B The Egyptian government pays great attention to women, as it has given them minor attention and made them occupy the highest positions in limited fields.
- C The Egyptian government pays great attention to women, as it has given them abundant attention and made them occupy the highest positions in various fields.
- D The Egyptian government pay great protection to women, as it has given them minor attention and made them occupy the highest positions in various fields.

٥١. ان اتباع الاجراءات الاحترازية لامر ضروري لمنع انتشار فيروس كورونا وتجنب الاصابة بهذا المرض الخطير الذي يهدد حياة الناس وخاصة كبار السن .

- A Following precautionary measures is necessary to protect the spread of the Coronavirus and involve contracting this serious disease that threatens the lives of people, especially elderly.
- B Following precautionary measures is necessarily to prevent the spread of the Coronavirus and avoid infecting this serious disease that threatens the lives of people, especially the elderly.
- C Following precautionary measures is necessary to invent the spread of the Coronavirus and avoid contracting this serious disease that threatens the lives of people, especially the elderly.
- D Following precautionary measures is necessary to prevent the spread of the Coronavirus and avoid being infected with this serious disease that threatens the lives of people, especially the elderly.

٥٢. تتأثر البيئة بالنشاط البشري في شتى مناخى الحياة . لهذا السبب يعد الانسان اهم عنصر في الحفاظ على بيئته او تدميرها .

- A The environment is affecting by human activity in various walks of life. For this reason, the man is the environment is affected by human activity in various walks of life. For this reason, man is the
- B The environment is affected by the human activity in all walks of life. For this reason , man is the most important element in preserving or destroying the environment.
- C The environment is infected by human activity in various walks of life. For this reason, man is the most important element in deserving or destroying the environment.
- D The environment is affected by human creativity in various walks of life. For this reason, man is the most important element in deserving or destroying the environment .

٥٣. التعليم هو الاستثمار الحقيقي لانه استثمار في البشر . فهو يهدف الى تحسين جودة ونوعية المواطن .

- A Education is the real investment as it invites in humans. It aims at improving the quality and grade of the citizen.
- B Education is the real investment as it invests in humans. It aims at disproving the equality and grade of the citizen.
- C Education was the real investment as it invests in humans. It aims at approving the quality and grade of the citizen.
- D Education is the real investment as it invests in humans. It aims at improving the quality and grade of the citizen.

٥٤. تمثل صحاري مصر نسبة كبيرة من مساحتها ، وهى كنز يجب أن نحسن استغلالها و نستفيد منها لأقصى حد ممكن.

- A Egypt's deserts represent a large percentage of its area. They are a treasure that should be well used and we must make the best benefit of them.
- B Egypt's deserts introduce a large percentage of its area. They are a pleasure that can't be well used and we must make the best benefit of them.
- C Egypt's deserts represent a large percentage of its area. They are a measure that should be well used and we must make the possible benefit of them.
- D Egypt's deserts introduce a large percentage of its area. They are a treasure that should be well used and we must do the best benefit of them.

٥٥. ان القوات المسلحة المصرية ليست فقط الدرع الواقى لصرو لكنها الآن تشارك بفاعلية كبيرة في جميع قطاعات التنمية

- A The Egyptian armed forces is not only the protective shield for Egypt, but they also positively contributes to all sectors of development.
- B The Egyptian armed forces are not only the protective shield for Egypt, but they also positively contribute to all sectors of development.
- C The Egyptian armed forces are not only the protection shield for Egypt, but they also negatively contribute to all sectors of development.
- D The Egyptian armed forces are not only the protective shade for Egypt, but they also positively contribute to all sectors of developing.

General exercises based on vocabulary and structure

Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

- 1) My elder brother taught me how a bike.

a to ride	b riding	c to be riding	d ride
-----------	----------	----------------	--------
- 2) Why hasn't the teacher come to school today? She to be ill.

a means	b is supposed	c was seemed	d is meant
---------	---------------	--------------	------------
- 3) If you much money last year, you wouldn't have suffered a lot.

a had wasted	b hadn't wasted	c didn't waste	d wasted
--------------	-----------------	----------------	----------
- 4) At the same time tomorrow, we through the streets of downtown.

a will walk	b are going to walk	c will be walking	d walk
-------------	---------------------	-------------------	--------
- 5) If you had this house, a husband, and three children to look after, you tired like me.

a looked	b would have looked	c will look	d would look
----------	---------------------	-------------	--------------
- 6) The doctor encouraged the child to increase the of food that he eats.

a mixture	b variety	c combination	d collocation
-----------	-----------	---------------	---------------
- 7) To do this job done, you need a computer to the Internet.

a connected	b contacted	c communicated	d chattered
-------------	-------------	----------------	-------------
- 8) It's important to a virus checker on your mobile or tablet.

a break	b smash	c attach	d install
---------	---------	----------	-----------
- 9) If you change your about the wall colour, it's easy to just paint over it.

a head	b mind	c brain	d matter
--------	--------	---------	----------
- 10) The shoe factory has come under for using child labour.

a rocket	b fire	c pocket	d shot
----------	--------	----------	--------
- 11) The famous actress complained that the magazine had invaded her by printing the photos with her children.

a privacy	b priority	c protect	d coverage
-----------	------------	-----------	------------
- 12) You see a doctor. It's not so serious.

a had to	b didn't have to	c mustn't	d needn't
----------	------------------	-----------	-----------
- 13) For some students mathematics is the subject they take.

a much difficult	b more difficult	c most difficult	d difficult
------------------	------------------	------------------	-------------
- 14) If the weather stays good, we a game of tennis tomorrow.

a would play	b will be playing	c would have played	d will play
--------------	-------------------	---------------------	-------------
- 15) Are you looking forward on holiday?

a to going	b that you go	c to go	d going
------------	---------------	---------	---------
- 16) I haven't seen her for, I've forgotten what she looks like.

a so along	b a such long time	c such a long time	d so long time
------------	--------------------	--------------------	----------------

- 17) Doctors say that the small blood vessels in the noseeasily, so some fighting sportsplayer wear a face mask.
a breed **b** heal **c** treat **d** bleed
- 18) It was real fun totogether with his old school friends.
a go **b** make **c** get **d** intend
- 19) There is clearthat smoking causes heart disease.
a law **b** case **c** invention **d** evidence
- 20) What was theof that book you were reading last week?
a address **b** title **c** rank **d** award
- 21) The plane from Saudi ArabiaCairo Airport at 4:30.
a will have reached **b** is reaching **c** is going to reach **d** reaches
- 22) Nobody knows where the jewels have gone. They.....have been stolen.
a should **b** must **c** could **d** can't
- 23) He is a liar, whichthat we'll never believe him.
a seem **b** means **c** suppose **d** mean
- 24) Iyou twenty pounds if you fix my computer for me.
a would have given **b** would give **c** will give **d** give
- 25)they seen us, we would have been in trouble.
a Should **b** If **c** Had **d** Were
- 26) When Roquia came to Britain, she had to get usedon the left.
a for driving **b** to drive **c** to driving **d** driving
- 27) We don't haveon holiday right now.
a enough money to go **b** money enough to go
c enough money for go **d** money enough for going
- 28) If your memory problems do not improve, you should.....a specialist.
a consult **b** detect **c** predict **d** hire
- 29) The two villages are similar in size but very different in
a feeling **b** character **c** assumption **d** letter
- 30) Youstand on the plane. There are seats for everyone.
a had to **b** have to **c** don't have to **d** must
- 31) There were lots of buses, so wedrive to the airport.
a didn't have to **b** needn't **c** must **d** had to
- 32) The Lord of the Rings was thefilm I have ever seen.
a much exciting **b** most exciting **c** more exciting **d** exciting
- 33) People complained that the rubbish lay in.....on the street and this was collected at once.
a piles **b** hays **c** holes **d** wreckage

- 34) The famous tennis player Venus Williams won several important singles before retiring.
- a titles b names c headings d tours
- 35) Tohealthy, you should follow the rules of personal and public cleanliness.
- a leave b move c stay d remove
- 36) The Japanese bride insisted on wearing a/an.....Japanese kimono on her wedding.
- a styled b technological c inventive d traditional
- 37) My uncle made a fortune byin used cars and new flats.
- a inspiring b investing c moving d respecting
- 38) Mona's teaching experience gives her a/an.....when working with children.
- a disadvantage b danger c advantage d experiment
- 39) Weto school tomorrow as it is a holiday.
- a needn't go b needn't have gone c have to d must
- 40) As you get older, you get
- a the most tolerant b more tolerant c most tolerant d tolerant
- 41) Whatat the party tonight?
- a are you wearing b do you wear c are you worn d you wearing
- 42) They were warnedthe mountain in such bad weather.
- a to climb b to not climb c not to climb d climbing
- 43) She has been on the phone for an hour. She..... to have an interesting conversation !
- a is meant b supposed c seems d is seemed
- 44)his phone number, I would call him.
- a Were I to know b Had I known c Unless I knew d If I know
- 45) Mohamed spent a lot of time listening to records and just hanging with some friends.
- a on b in c out d at
- 46) British Airways has a very good safety..... Accidents are rare on their flights.
- a prize b record c revision d medal
- 47) The advertisement campaign has succeeded in.....sales of the new product.
- a pulling b depriving c discouraging d boosting
- 48) Hossam Hassan has gained much.....for his successful football career.
- a disrespect b rudeness c affection d respect
- 49) At the end of the 17th century England was still,depending mainly on agriculture.
- a rural b urban c space d spicy
- 50) The bigger the flat is, thetime she takes to clean it.
- a longer b longest c long d more long

- 51) I oftenwork at the weekend to get everything done.
a mustn't **b** didn't have to **c** don't have to **d** have to
- 52) Ifor my results all the next month.
a will be waited **b** will wait **c** will be waiting **d** wait
- 53) Why did you leave the exam room? Youhave checked your answers more thoroughly.
a shouldn't **b** should **c** must **d** oughtn't
- 54) I'm.....to give a conference in Cairo tomorrow but I think I'm going down with flu.
a seemed **b** suppose **c** seem **d** supposed
- 55) I would have been in bad trouble, if sheme.
a hadn't helped **b** were **c** is **d** will be
- 56) The mobile phone must be one of theinventions of all time.
a more useful **b** most useful **c** less useful **d** useful
- 57) We have to hurry. The trainin five minutes.
a is leaving **b** leaves **c** will have left **d** won't leave
- 58) I didn't hear you You must have been very quiet.
a came **b** to come **c** come **d** to coming
- 59) It took us quite a long time to get here. It wasjourney.
a three hours **b** a three-hour **c** a three-hours **d** three hour
- 60) The story of the president's visit dominated newspaper..... around the world.
a addresses **b** headquarters **c** headlines **d** backlines
- 61) I couldn't.....in contact with many of my relatives when I moved to Sharm El Sheikh.
a keep **b** leave **c** depart **d** pay
- 62) She was told to go back to the doctor in two weeks if she hadn't
a proved **b** approved **c** disapproved **d** improved
- 63) Which of the three supermarkets do you think has.....range of products?
a widest **b** the most wide **c** wider **d** the widest
- 64) Mohamed.....at the club tonight. We should go and see him. He's a great player.
a will be playing **b** will play **c** is going to play **d** plays
- 65) I phoned the restauranta table.
a for reserve **b** for to reserve **c** for reserving **d** to reserve
- 66) It's two yearsJoe.
a that I don't see **b** since I last saw
c that I haven't seen **d** since I didn't see
- 67)advertising are those advertisements who appear to people out of their interest and activity on the Internet.
a Banner **b** Commercial **c** Amateur **d** Targeted
- 68) Most Arab young people have a/an of the USA as a very rich country.
a photo **b** location **c** site **d** image

- 69) A specialist did a full heart for the patient before the operation.
a examination **b** process **c** intention **d** surgery
- 70) Ahmed Helmy's films are popular because his ideas are..... to many people.
a attract **b** attraction **c** attractive **d** attracted
- 71) We have a ticket with your name on or we couldn't travel.
a have to **b** had to **c** must **d** needn't
- 72) Employees accept the new conditions or be dismissed.
a will have to **b** don't have to **c** needn't **d** can't
- 73) The higher the temperature, the the demand for ice cream.
a great **b** greatest **c** greatly **d** greater
- 74) I haven't made up my mind yet. But I think I..... something nice in my wardrobe.
a find **b** am going to find **c** will find **d** am finding
- 75) The presenter asked the writer about Shakespeare's early life.
a to talk **b** to talking **c** talking **d** talk
- 76) A company's logo to help people easily identify its products.
a meant **b** means **c** meaning **d** is meant
- 77) If you like it, it?
a you will buy **b** would you have bought
c would you buy **d** will you buy
- 78) My brother is doing a in economics to have a promotion.
a journey **b** course **c** search **d** trip
- 79) To get a cheap ticket, he book in advance.
a mustn't **b** didn't have to **c** needn't **d** had to
- 80) She earns at least as much Maher, and probably more.
a as **b** than **c** more **d** of
- 81) This is my last day here. I to England tomorrow.
a am going back **b** go **c** will be gone **d** won't
- 82) The results were completely wrong. As a scientist she have planned the experiment more carefully.
a must **b** might **c** shouldn't **d** should
- 83) A lot of students can't answer the maths problem. It difficult.
a is meant **b** seems **c** is supposed **d** is seemed
- 84) If I had another 5000 pounds, I a car.
a would have bought **b** could have bought **c** could buy **d** will buy
- 85) That chocolate ice cream tastes
a deliciously **b** more deliciously **c** the most deliciously **d** delicious

- 86) Samy has told us that he when we arrive at the station so we will have to get a taxi.
a is working **b** will be working **c** will work **d** works
- 87) I'm going to a wedding on Saturday. is getting married.
a A friend of mine **b** A friend of me **c** One my friends **d** A friend's
- 88) They live on a busy road. a lot of noise from the traffic.
a It must have **b** There must be **c** There must have **d** It must be
- 89) Kareem was thankful for his friends' during his health problems.
a support **b** seduction **c** neglect **d** struggle
- 90) Egypt proved to be good at organising international sporting
a accident **b** event **c** incidents **d** process
- 91) There's no room for more books – we've used up all the space.
a readable **b** acceptable **c** available **d** proper
- 92) The Egyptian Food Bank's is to provide food for homeless people.
a report **b** procedure **c** article **d** aim
- 93) A spy is someone who against his country and give secrets to its enemy.
a innovates **b** suspects **c** plays **d** plot
- 94) The discussions between the two men were simple, but they gradually started up and turning into a quarrel.
a warning **b** cooling **c** decreasing **d** heating
- 95) To get there on time, I leave home by 8:30.
a mustn't **b** don't have to **c** had to **d** needn't
- 96) We had a great holiday. In fact, I think it was the I have ever had.
a most enjoyable **b** more enjoyable **c** less enjoyable **d** enjoyable
- 97) Hurry up! The conference in 20 minutes.
a will be beginning **b** begins **c** won't begin **d** has begun
- 98) Ali's mother taught him and encouraged him to become a doctor.
a read **b** to reading **c** reading **d** to read
- 99) She to speak Italian in an English class.
a is supposed **b** is meant **c** is not supposed **d** is seemed
- 100) If we had a map, we able to get out of here.
a shall be **b** would have been **c** should have been **d** would be
- 101) This isn't my book. It's
a my sister **b** from my sister **c** of my sister's **d** my sister's
- 102) They are very kind to me. They treat me their own son.
a as if I were **b** as if I would be **c** as if I had **d** as I am
- 103) This furniture is still in its condition, so it is valuable.
a back **b** original **c** dispensing **d** infecting

- 104) The government must now deal..... the problem of high unemployment.
a in **b** at **c** with **d** of
- 105) Social media have attracted..... because of their increasing popularity.
a clerks **b** consumers **c** advertisers **d** rivals
- 106) In this programme, old soldiers talk about their of the war.
a memories **b** anniversaries **c** memorials **d** souvenirs
- 107) The two little sisters arms happily as they walked to school.
a wrapped **b** contacted **c** linked **d** called
- 108) If we there, we would never have found what was happening.
a didn't go **b** hadn't gone **c** haven't gone **d** weren't
- 109) I studied a lot for the exam. I
a am not failing **b** am not going to fail **c** won't be failing **d** don't fail
- 110) It's not beautiful a house as I'd imagined.
a much **b** more **c** the **d** as
- 111) We couldn't buy anything because of the shops were open.
a all **b** nothing **c** no-one **d** none
- 112) We watched TV all evening we didn't have anything better to do.
a because of **b** while **c** since **d** when
- 113) Pay no attention to Omer's remarks. He it.
a doesn't seem **b** doesn't suppose **c** wasn't meaning **d** didn't mean
- 114) I would get up earlier, if there a good reason to.
a was **b** have been **c** is **d** had been
- 115) Scientists claim that oil pollution is now the.....cause of death among sea birds.
a more common **b** common **c** commonest **d** commoner
- 116) Omer will be working in the garden while Rokia
a will cook **b** is cooking **c** was cooking **d** cooks
- 117) I asked two people the way to the station, but help me.
a either **b** none **c** neither **d** both
- 118) I couldn't sleep very tired.
a although being **b** in spite of being **c** despite of being **d** despite I was
- 119) The flood great problems for the local farmers.
a reasoned **b** applied **c** caused **d** shared
- 120) Bill Gates is one of the greatest of computer technology.
a poets **b** editors **c** explorers **d** innovators
- 121) When we were young, our grandfather's stories us a lot.
a entertained **b** delayed **c** inspected **d** trained
- 122) In time, the new students gained confidence and.....on with other classmates.
a went **b** got **c** came **d** received

- 123) My mother has always remained.....to the values she learned as a child.
a useless **b** unaffected **c** faithful **d** influenced
- 124) My father always advises us to be to the power of advertising and not to buy things which we don't need.
a immune **b** respiratory **c** prohibited **d** allowed
- 125) I see the head teacher. I want to discuss something with him.
a needn't **b** don't have to **c** mustn't **d** must
- 126) A Mercedes is one of the cars you can buy.
a more expensive **b** little expensive **c** most expensive **d** expensive
- 127) My horoscope says that I an old friend this week.
a am going to meet **b** am meeting **c** meet **d** will meet
- 128) The teacher wanted her students.....their homework before the new lesson.
a do **b** to do **c** doing **d** to doing
- 129) Don't speak to the boss now. He to be angry about something.
a seems **b** means **c** is meant **d** supposed
- 130) they had much time, they would have studied better.
a If **b** Were **c** Had **d** Have
- 131) The youth conference in Sharm El-Sheikh next Saturday.
a ends **b** are ending **c** end **d** will end
- 132) I chose this car as my favourite because it's.....all the ones I have driven.
a the fastest from **b** the fastest of **c** more faster than **d** the fastest as
- 133) These shoes are uncomfortable. I'm going to
a take off **b** take them off **c** take off them **d** take it off
- 134) I didn't believe them at first, but in fact everything was true.
a what was said **b** what they said **c** that they said **d** they say
- 135) We spent our journey in a youth hostel that was not expensive.
a two-week **b** two-weeks **c** two-week's **d** two weeks'
- 136) Since his..... at the club, the coach has brought in several star players.
a arrive **b** arrival **c** arrives **d** arrived
- 137) There was.....and other seaweed growing on the top layer of the deserted lake.
a algae **b** palm **c** crop **d** shrimp
- 138) The report is based figures from six different cities.
a at **b** for **c** on **d** about
- 139) The title passes by from the queen to the eldest son.
a inheritance **b** heritage **c** loss **d** act
- 140) The tumor in the patient's brain was surgically.....by a team of top surgeons.
a exerted **b** tied **c** extracted **d** healed

- 141) Radwa have at least eight hours' sleep a night.
a needn't **b** doesn't have to **c** has got to **d** mustn't
- 142) Ali has been working and harder since he graduated.
a hard **b** hardest **c** hardly **d** harder
- 143) Look at these big black clouds! It
a will rain **b** is going to rain **c** rains **d** is raining
- 144) This medicine went bad. you.....have kept it in a cool place as the label says.
a shouldn't **b** must **c** should **d** mustn't
- 145) Why are you late? You to be here at 9 o'clock.
a seem **b** were supposed **c** seemed **d** mean
- 146) If he should be late, we to go without him.
a will have **b** have **c** would have had **d** had
- 147) There are more accidents on this road because it's..... than the others.
a narrow **b** more narrow **c** the narrowest **d** narrower
- 148) Next year, no doubt, more people the competition as the prize money increases.
a will be entering **b** are going to enter **c** are entering **d** will enter
- 149) Robert away two or three times a year.
a is going usually **b** goes usually **c** is usually going **d** usually goes
- 150) We by a loud noise during the night.
a woke up **b** were waking up **c** were woken up **d** are woken
- 151) One of the top-selling is Microsoft Office.
a apply **b** application **c** applied **d** applicable
- 152) This ointment is very strong and it will help the wound.
a heal **b** cure **c** treat **d** spread
- 153) Gmail websites must check all mails for any..... before allowing upload and download.
a virus **b** germ **c** bacterium **d** tumour
- 154) People living in town are not happy..... the decision to build the nearby nuclear power station.
a at **b** with **c** over **d** in
- 155) I'll never Omer for what he did to my pet cat.
a comply **b** forge **c** forget **d** forgive
- 156) Strong measures are still needed to.....the COVID-19 epidemic in many countries.
a contain **b** involve **c** enclose **d** include
- 157) Before you buy a house, you consider all the costs.
a need to **b** had to **c** didn't have to **d** mustn't
- 158) It's getting to find a good job.
a so more difficult **b** more and more difficult
c more harder **d** the most difficult
- 159) He on the garden so we won't see him when we get home.
a will work **b** will be working **c** will have worked **d** works
- 160) The information you sent.....have included details of courses taken at university.
a mustn't **b** should **c** shouldn't **d** may not